
雅思写作：十大高频话题语料

目录

Topic 1 教育题材 Education	P2
Topic 2 科技话题 Technology	P23
Topic 3 环境题材 Environment	P41
Topic 4 工作题材 Employment	P58
Topic 5 媒体 Media	P78
Topic 6 国际化与发展 Globalization	P95
Topic 7 社会与生活 Society and life	P116
Topic 8 政府政策题材 Government	P133
Topic 9 犯罪类话题 Crime	P146
Topic 10 动物题材 Animal	P164

1 教育题材 Education

引言

教育话题历年都是雅思作文的考察重点，雅思作文的必练题目。

教育题材分为教育方式：

网络教育、课堂教育、电视教育、家庭教育、出国留学、寄宿学校；

课程选择：

个人兴趣、教师决定、政府决定、学术课程与音乐体育历史等课程、学习外语；哪门课程最有用；

教育目的：

为什么上大学，为就业做准备还是学习知识。

其他：

高中毕业后先旅游或者工作一年，再上大学；

学生是否找兼职工作

分班学习

谁来付大学学费

教育题目真题再现

教育方式 (schooling and technology-related learning)

20090314 More and more students choose to move to **other countries** to have higher education. Do you think the benefits of going abroad outweigh its problem?

关键词解读：出国留学利弊分析

20090425 Some people think that **computers and the Internet** are more important for a child's education than going to school. But others believe that **schools and teachers** are essential for children to learn effectively. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：网络教育与课堂教育

20100515 Nowadays, **distance-learning programs** are such common thing for us (the study material by post, by internet), but some people argue that courses can never be taken as good as those by **attending a college or university** in person. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：远程教育与大学教育

20100715 Some people think adults should **learn practical skills by themselves**, while others think they should **learn from teachers**. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：自学技能还是通过向老师学习

20150328 Some people say that communication by using **computers and phones** will have negative effect on young people's **writing and reading skills**. Do you agree or disagree?

课程选择

20090509 Some people believe that teenagers should concentrate on **all school subjects**. But, others believe that teenagers should focus on the subject that they are **best at** or that they find the **most interest**. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：学习所有课程与感兴趣的课程

20090620 Some people believe that all the children in school are required to learn at least one **foreign language**. However, others say that those who are not talented do not have to learn. What is your opinion?

关键词解读：学习外语

20090813 The subjects and lesson contents are decided by the authorities such as the **government**. Some people argue that **teachers** should make the choice. Do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：课程由政府决定还是由老师决定

20090926 In some countries some school leavers are choosing to **work or travel** for a period of time **between finishing high school and attending university**. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for school leavers' decision. Give your own opinion and reasons. Use your experience of life to explain it.

关键词解读：高中毕业是否应该先工作或是旅行一年

20100508 Schools should concentrate on teaching students the **academic subjects** that will be useful for their **future careers**. Subjects such as **music and sports** are not useful. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：音乐和体育没有用

20100520 Some people think children should **obey the rules** their parents and teachers set and listen to them, but others think **less control** will help children to deal with their future adult life. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：孩子应该遵守规则，还是应该宽松管理

20100529 Many people who leave school **hold a negative attitude towards learning**. Why does this happen? How to solve the problem?

关键词解读：离开学校后对学习产生消极的态度

G 类题目

20091107 Some parents believe that children's **leisure activities** should always be **educational**, others believe that we should not put the pressure on children. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：学生的业余活动

20091212 Some say that secondary school tend to spend less time on traditional subjects such as **history** and should spend more time on **communication skill** and **business courses**. To what extent do you agree or disagree with it?

关键词解读：传统课程与沟通技巧和商务课程

20170107 Art classes, like painting and drawing, are not as important as other subjects, so some people think that it should not be a **compulsory subject** at high school. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：艺术课程是否应该成为高校必修课程

教育目的

20091024 Some people think the university education function should prepare the students for **employment**, but others believe university education can offer many other functions. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：大学教育的功能

其他

20181208 Some people think that schools should select their pupils **according to their academic ability**. Others believe that young people with different abilities should be educated together.

Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

关键词解读：按能力择生利弊

链接机经关键词

教育题目

- ◎ 学校教育(schooling)与家庭教育(parenting)都是不可或缺的(indispensable), 对于孩子的身心发育起着重要的作用(physical and mental development)。家庭教育(upbringing)可以给孩子正确的引导和正确的世界观(guideline, direction, and right world outlook)。学校教育的优势在于学生生活在集体的氛围中(environment), 可以培养竞争意识、合作精神和独立性(cultivate sense of competition, sense of cooperation and independence)。学生不仅是知识的接受者(information recipients), 现在的学校大多是文化和社交活动丰富(culturally and socially diversified), 理想中的学校应该是满足学生的全面发展的要求(development in an all-round way. Ideally, universities should attain their goals if they tailor all the courses or programs to meet the needs of well-rounded development.)
- ◎ 高等学校的功能, 是为了未来就业(future career), 还是学习(academic qualifications)。
- ◎ 出国留学的益处和寄宿学校的优势在于培养学生的独立能力(independence)、适应能力(adaptability)、应对危机的能力(crisis-solving)、解决问题的能力(problem-solving)、建立友谊(build up friendship)、沟通的能力(communication skills)、建立良好的人际关系的能力(interpersonal relationship), 独立思考的能力(independent thinking)。

科技与教育相结合

- ◎ 远程教育(on-line learning)不能取代(replace)老师, 而应是学校教育的补充(complementary approach), 二者不是相互排斥的(they are not mutually exclusive)。教师除了可以灌输知识(impart knowledge), 还可以激励学生(give the students motivation), 灌输高尚的道德观(instill high moral values), 给学生以灵感(give the students inspiration), 是学生的进步的促进者、导师、引导者和伙伴(facilitator, supervisor, guide and partner)。老师的作用是通过面对面的交流(face-to-face communication), 在课堂上提出引人深思的(thought-provoking)和予人启迪的(enlightening)问题, 甚至对学生的影响是深远的(far-reaching impacts), 全面教育应该是道德教育、伦理教育和心理教育的结合(students need to be educated morally, ethically and psychologically)。

教育是解决问题的一个途径(分析解决型题目)

- education——国际援助话题——除经济援助(financial aid)外, 还可以通过教育方式的援助——教育的援助会发挥很大的作用(make a huge difference), 因为这有利于贫困地区的可持续发展(educational aid is a sustainable development)。
- education——尊敬老年人、教师话题(students' poor behavior)——学生应该尊重师长(should be educated to respect the old and teachers), 这方面提倡家庭的教育和引导(parental education and guidance is recommended)。
- education——大学生就业难的话题——工作难的一个原因可能是没有接受良好的教育(fail to secure a decent job because of the poor education)——因而学生应该接受教育和工作培训, 提升就业机会(receive good education and training program to increase the chances)。
- education——青少年犯罪话题(some youngsters embark on the criminal road)——青少年要接受教育(offer them with adequate education)。
- education——环境问题——提升保护环境意识(enhance the awareness of environmental

protection)。
education——解决交通问题——增强人们的安全意识及遵守交通规则(cultivate the sense of safety, be educated to respect the traffic rules)。

词汇部分

Car-hailing system/ platform 网约车平台

【实用例句】 Car-hailing app has more than 87% of the market in China.

phubbing *n* 低头族现象

【考官例句】 Researchers claimed that cellphones—particularly the act of "phubbing" or phone snubbing—could damage romantic relationships and make people depressed

education *n* 教育，教育学，培养

【同源词汇】 educate *vt.* 教育; educated *adj.* 受过教育的; educational *adj.* 教育的

【经典搭配】 well-educated 受过良好教育的

receive education 接受教育

educational background 教育背景

student-oriented education 以学生为主体的教育

quality-oriented education 素质教育

【考官例句】 Education systems are based on the belief that all children can effectively be taught to acquire different skills.

教育体制基于能够教会所有孩子各种技能的理念之上。

【句架提炼】 ...be based on the belief that... 基于……理念之上

词汇拓展

distance education 远程教育

on-line education 网络教育

vocational education 职业教育

primary-level education 小学教育

secondary-level education 中学教育

tertiary-level education 大学教育

schooling *n* 学校教育

【同义表达】 education *n* 教育; tuition *n* 学费, 讲授

【考官例句】 Rather than breaking up family by sending children to the mainland, education authorities have been able to use the Internet to deliver schooling online.

不用将孩子送到学校而与家人分离, 教育当局已经能实现网络教学。

背景拓展

在学校接受教育就是 formal schooling, 一般在学校上学就属于“常规教育”规 regular schooling)。现在中国实行的是“义务教育”(compulsory schooling), 目标是为了实现普及教育(universal schooling)。一般在义务教育阶段采取的都是“全日制教育”(full-time schooling), 义务教育阶段包括小学教育(elementary schooling)和中学教育(secondary schooling)。

schooling 除了有“教育”的意思, 还有“学费, 学校膳宿费”的意思。

parenting *n.* 父母对子女的养育

【同义表达】home-schooling *n.* 在家教育

【考官例句】Perhaps **parenting** classes are needed to help them to do this, and high quality nursery schools could be established that would support families more in terms of raising next generation.

也许需要设立家长课堂来辅助他们培养孩子,就抚养下一代而言,也应该建立高品质的幼儿园来辅助家长。

home schooling 在家教育, 家庭学校

【即学即用】**Home schooling** in modern sense is an alternative in developed countries to formal education.

在家教育具有的现代意义就是它是发达国家正规教育的可替代方式。

写作提示

家庭学校(home schooling)就是儿童在家接受教育,主要由父母承担教学任务,扮演学校中教师的角色。这一解释是相对于学校教育而言的,例如:

With a crimped economy tightening belts, a growing number of expatriates in China are seeing home schooling as a solution to the soaring cost of tuition.

随着经济不断紧缩,越来越多在中国居住的外籍人士把在家教育作为应对学费持续上涨的办法。

distance-learning 远程学习

【同义表达】on-line learning 网络教育

【即学即用】Living in such an information-explosion era, people can acquire knowledge from different approaches, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet, listening to lectures as well as the **distance-learning**.

生活在信息爆炸的时代,人们可以通过各种途径来获取知识,如电视、上网、听讲座以及远程教育。

写作提示

关于 on-line learning 和 distance-learning, 是教育话题和科技话题相结合的典型题目,考过的话题有计算机是否可以代替老师、代替翻译人员等。

schooling versus on-line learning

思路拓展

schooling 不能被 on-line learning 取代的原因

The **interaction** between students and teachers is **vital** for the learning. Teachers play an **irreplaceable** role in modern education. To begin with, a good teacher can **stimulate students' initiative** and **arouse their interests** in various ways. In addition, teachers are more emotional than technology like computer, for they are concerned about the **psychological growth** of students.

primary school 小学

【考官例句】In many places today, children start **primary school** at around the age of six or seven.

现在的很多地方,孩子在六七岁的时候就上小学了。

replace *vt.* 取代, 代替

【同源词汇】replacement *n.* 更换; replaceable *adj.* 可替换的;
irreplaceable *adj.* 不能替代的
【同义表达】substitute *vi.&vt.* 代替; take the place of 代替
【即学即用】If the schooling is replaced by the on-line learning, then the lack of personal interaction would become the major concern.
如果学校教育被网络教育取代, 那么最主要的问题将是缺乏师生间沟通。

【句架提炼】A is replaced by B A 由 B 所取代

complement *n.* 补充, 补足

【同源词汇】complementary *adj.* 补充的

【同义表达】supplement *n.* 补充

【即学即用】Distance learning has greatly benefited many people. But it is still a complement to normal education.

远程教育给人们带来很多的好处, 但仍然是正规教育的补充。

【句架提炼】A is a complement to B = A is a supplement to B A 是 B 的补充

A and B are mutually complementary A 和 B 相互补充

写作提示

提及教师是否可以被电脑、网络甚至是机器人等取代的话题。
可以提出折中的观点: 相互补充(complementary/ supplementary)。或者将两者即课堂教学和网络教学结合起来, 获得更高的效率(achieve the high efficiency), 写出来就是:

These two aims do not always conflict, but they are mutually complementary at times. The combination of teachers and on-line education in schooling contribute to the success of the teaching and learning.

instill *vt.* 逐渐灌输 (常与 in, into 连用)

【同源词汇】instillation *n.* 慢慢灌输; instillment *n.* 慢慢灌输

【同义表达】impart *vt.* 给予 (尤指抽象事物), 传授; inculcate *vt.* 谆谆教诲, 反覆灌输

【经典搭配】instill high moral values 灌输高尚的道德观
instill an idea into somebody's mind 把思想灌输到某人头脑中
instill in them enterprising spirit 向他们灌输事业心

【即学即用】It is easy to instill the minds of young children with fixed ideas.
很容易将固定的观念灌输给孩子们。

impart *vt.* 给予, 传授

【同源词汇】impartation *n.* 给予; imparted *adj.* 给予的

【经典搭配】impart knowledge to... 传授知识

【即学即用】The good teacher imparts wisdom to his pupils.
好的老师把智慧传授给学生。

inculcation *n.* 谆谆教诲, 教授

【同源词汇】inculcate *vt.* 教育

【经典搭配】inculcate an idea upon somebody 向某人反复灌输某一思想
inculcate the young with a sense of duty 向年轻人灌输责任感

【即学即用】The responsibilities of a teacher lie not only in the inculcation of knowledge, but also in the setting of good examples and cultivation of virtues.

老师的责任不但是传授知识，更重要的是树立良好榜样，培养学生的品德。

cultivate *vt.* 培养，耕作，陶冶

【同源词汇】cultivated *adj.* 有教养的；cultivation *n.* 培养

【同义表达】foster *vt.* 培养；nurture *vt.* 养育；develop *vt.* 开发

【经典搭配】cultivate the sense of... 培养……意识

a cultivated way of speaking 有教养的言谈

a carefully cultivated image 一个精心塑造的有教养的形象

a highly cultivated woman 一位举止非常文雅的女士

【即学即用】It takes some time to **cultivate a new friendship**.

建立一段新的友谊需要一段时间。

enhance *vt.* 提高，增加，加强

【同源词汇】enhancement *n.* 增加；enhanced *adj.* 增大的，加强的

【同义表达】better *vt.* 改善；improve *vt.* 改善；uplift *vt.* 提高；boost *vt.* 促进

【经典搭配】enhance one's competitiveness in the future job-seeking

提高未来的职场竞争力

enhance one's teamwork spirit and competitive consciousness

提高团队精神和竞争意识。

【即学即用】The computer can **enhance** the quality of photographs transmitted from space.

计算机可增强从太空发回的照片的质量。

motivate *vt.* 刺激，使有动机，激发……的积极性

【同源词汇】motivation *n.* 动机，积极性；motivated *adj.* 有动机的，有积极性的

【同义表达】inspire *vt.* 激发，鼓舞

【经典搭配】give the students motivation to do sth. 给予学生鼓励

motivate the students to do sth. 鼓励学生去做……

【考官例句】Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and **motivated ones** and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

持有这样观点的学生通常是效率最高、最积极的学生，间隔年对他们来说是最好的方式。

stimulate *vt.* 刺激，鼓舞，激励

【同源词汇】stimulating *adj.* 刺激的；stimulation *n.* 激励，鼓舞；

stimulative *adj.* 促进的，激励的

【同义表达】spur *vt.* 激励，鞭策；invigorate *vt.* 鼓舞；energize *vt.* 激励

【经典搭配】stimulate one's interest 激发了……的兴趣

stimulate economic development 刺激经济发展

stimulate domestic demand 刺激国内需求

【考官例句】In conclusion, I would say that change can be **stimulating and energizing** for individuals when they pursue it themselves, but that all change, including that which is imposed on people, does not necessarily have good outcomes.

总之，我认为当人们追求改变的时候，某种改变会鼓励他们或使他们变得有活力。但并不是人们身上发生的所有改变，都会产生好的结果。

【句架提炼】be imposed on... 施加影响于……

not necessarily 未必，不一定

secure *vt.* 得到，获得，确立，促成

【经典搭配】secure a decent job 得到体面的工作。

secure information 得到信息
secure one's reputation 确立了某人的好名声

【考官例句】Today, education has become a priority for many parents seeking to **secure a good future** for their children in this rapidly changing world.

现在日益变化的世界里，家长为给孩子谋求一个好的未来，教育就成了他们优先考虑的事情。

【句架提炼】become a priority for... 优先考虑……

break *n.* 休息，中断

【考官例句】It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to **have a break** from studying after graduating from high school.

普遍的现象是最近很多国家的年轻人在高中毕业后间隔年，再继续学业。

【句架提炼】It is quite common for sb. to do... 做……很普遍

背景知识

间隔年是西方国家的青年在升学或者毕业之后，工作之前，做一次长期的旅行（通常是一年），让学生在步入社会之前体验社会的生活。在间隔年期间，学生在旅行的同时通常也适当做一些与自己专业相关的工作或者一些非政府组织的志愿者工作，他们相信，这样更加有利于学生找到更好的工作或者找到自己真正想要的工作，从而更好地融入社会。Gap Year for Grown Ups will take you beyond the typical tourist experience. Whether you are looking to take a career break and travel the world, volunteer abroad or simply discover something new, then Gap Year for Grown Ups can help!

考官回答间隔年的话题

By contrast, those who have spent some time **earning a living** or traveling to other places, **have a broader view of life** and better personal resources to draw on. They **tend to be more independent** which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of **coping with challenges of student life**.

feedback *n.* 反馈，反馈信息

【同义表达】response *n.* 反应; reaction *n.* 反应

【经典搭配】students' feedback 学生的反馈

【考官例句】Firstly, a person needs to feel that they are doing valued and valuable work, so **positive feedback from superiors** is very important in this respect.

首先，个人应感到他们所从事的是有价值的工作，因而从上司那里得到积极的反馈就很重要。

appraise *vt.* 评价，鉴定，估价

【同源词汇】appraisement *n.* 评价; appraisal *n.* 评价

【同义表达】assess *vt.* 评定; appreciate *vt.* 鉴别; evaluate *vt.* 评价

【经典搭配】student appraise/ evaluate their teacher's performance 学生评价老师的教学

【即学即用】Without such feedback, it is hard for the teacher to have accurate **appraisement of** their own teaching.

没有这样的反馈，教师就很难对自己的教学有精准的评估。

adapt *vt.* 使适应, *vi.* 适应

【同源词汇】adaptability *n.* 适应性; adaptable *adj.* 能适应的

【同义表达】adjust vt. 调整; accustom vt. 使习惯于

【经典搭配】adapt oneself to sth. 使自己适应

adapt oneself to the development of 使自己适应……的发展

【考官例句】Young adults may end up with never returning to their studies or finding it difficult to **readapt to the academic environment**.

结果可能是年轻人不会继续学业, 或者很难重新适应学习环境。

【句型提炼】end up with.. 以……而结束

readapt to the academic environment 重新适应环境

句型拓展

表示“适应”的相关句型:

acquaint oneself with 使熟悉……

adjust oneself to sth. 使自己适应于……

become accustomed to sth. 习惯于……

get on with 在……获得成功, 与……友好相处

【同义表达】get along with 与……和睦相处

【考官例句】They make friends and learn how to get on with other children of a similar age.

他们学会交朋友, 并且与同年龄段的孩子愉快地相处。

perspective n. 观点

【同义表达】outlook n. 观点; viewpoint n. 观点, 视角; standpoint n. 立场, 观点

【经典搭配】in one's perspective 就某人的观点而言

【考官例句】That is the best way for them to **get a clear perspective** of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why.

这是他们明确自己生活目标及为什么是这个目标的最好途径。

achieve vt. 完成, 达到 vt. 达到目的

【同义表达】complete vt. 完成; fulfill vt. 实现; accomplish vt. 实现

【考官例句】Overall, I think an ability to **keep clear perspectives in life** is a more essential way factor in **achieving happiness**.

总之, 我认为拥有清晰地人生目标是获得幸福的重要因素。

【句型提炼】keep clear perspectives in life 具有明确的生活目标

acquire vt. 获得, 学到, 取得

【同源词汇】acquisitive adj. 获得的; acquisition n. 获得

【同义表达】gain vt. 获得; obtain vt. 获得; secure vt. 获得

【考官例句】So from our own school experience, we can find plenty evidence to support the view that a child can **acquire these skills** with continued teaching and guided practice.

从学校的教学经验来说, 我们有足够的证据来证明孩子能够通过持续的教育、引导性的实践来获得这些技能。

【句型提炼】We can find plenty evidence to support the view that...

我们有足够的证据证明……

excel vt. & vi. 优于, 擅长

【同源词汇】excellence n. 优秀, 长处

【同义表达】exceed vt.&vi 超过, 胜过; surpass vt. 超越, 胜过

【考官例句】Such talents can give individuals a facility for certain skills that allow them to **excel**, while more hard-working students never manage to reach a comparable level.

这些天资能够让其在某些方面出类拔萃, 可能是那些再努力的人也无法企及

的。

【句架提炼】reach a comparable level 达到相称的水平

academic *adj.* 学院的, 学术的, 理论的

【同源词汇】academically *adv.* 学术上

【经典搭配】academic activities 学术活动

academic atmosphere 学习氛围

academic performance 学习成绩

academic exchange 学术交流

【考官例句】If everything they do must have some educational or **academic relevance**, then they will soon get tired of studying altogether, which is the last thing parents would want.

如果他们所做的任何一件事必须与教育或学术相关, 那么他们将很快就厌恶学习, 这是父母最不愿意看到的事情。

【句架提炼】the last thing to do 最不愿意做的事

写作提示

leisure (music & sport)

G 类一道题目 leisure time

20091107 Some people believe that children's **leisure activities** must be **educational**, otherwise they are complete waste of time. Do you agree or disagree?

A 类一道题目 music and sports

20100508 Schools should concentrate on teaching students the **academic subjects** that will be useful for their **future careers**. Subjects such as **music and sports** are not useful. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

考官回答

参加课外活动的经典回答, 适用于课程里是否要安排音乐与体育。

Such activities are **far more from** being a waste of time for the children simply because they are not academic.

If they cannot play make-believe games, how can they develop their **imagination**? How can they learn **physical co-ordination** or learn important social lessons about winning and losing if they do not practice any sports? Many children **form** strong, **personal relationships** with the friends they play with, and without the opportunity to do this, they could **grow up emotionally immature** or unformed.

Finally, I think it is also important to remember that children need to relax as well as work..

academic qualifications 学历, 学术资格

【考官例句】But overall, I think this is less likely today, when **academic qualifications** are essential for getting a reasonable career.

总之, 现今学历是找到一份不错工作的必备条件, 我认为(这种事情)不太可能发生。

考官回答

关于大学的功能是为 future career 做准备么，还是为了 academic qualifications?

They believe that if their children **apply themselves and work hard at school**, then they will **increase their opportunities** for going to higher education and **eventually getting a good job**. Of course they are right, and as **access to the best education** and best jobs is becoming more competitive, then it is true that children have to make the best of their study time when they are young.

talent *n.* 才能, 天资, 天才

【同源词汇】talented *adj.* 有才能的; talentless *adj.* 无能的

【同义表达】capacity *n.* 能力; endowment *n.* 天资; aptitude *n.* 天资

【经典搭配】nurture a student's talent 培养学生的才能

explore one's interests and talents 发展个人兴趣、发挥个人才干

【考官例句】Without the **natural talent**, continuous training would be neither attractive nor productive, and without the training, the child would not learn how to exploit and develop their talent.

没有天赋,即使是持续不断的训练也是既无吸引力也无进展的,而要是没有刻苦的训练,孩子也不会学会如何开发自己的潜能。

【句架提炼】neither...nor 既不……也不……

knowledge *n.* 知识, 学问

【同源词汇】knowledgeable *adj.* 知识渊博的

【经典搭配】pursue knowledge 追求知识

thirst for knowledge 渴求知识

enlarge scope of knowledge 扩大知识面

【考官例句】However, if there are different kinds of happiness for different individuals then the first step in achieving it would be to have a degree of **self-knowledge**.

然而,如果说不同的人对幸福的理解不同,那么获得幸福的第一步是在一定程度上了解自己。

【句架提炼】if...then... 如果……那么……

well-bred *adj.* 教养良好的, 有教养的

【同义表达】well-cultivated *adj.* 有教养的

【反义表达】ill-bred *adj.* 没教养的

【即学即用】None but the **well-bred man** knows how to confess a fault, or acknowledge himself in an error.

唯有有教养者方知如何承认错误,或意识到自己行为。

enterprising spirit 进取心, 进取精神, 创业精神

【同义表达】pioneering spirit 开拓精神

【即学即用】All great wisdom in life are contained in these words by Gump's mother: optimism, strong mind and **enterprising spirit**, calmness and bluntness, religious and faithful belief.

这些话语中包含了阿甘的母亲面对生活的种种大智慧: 积极乐观的心态, 坚强进取的精神, 坦然率直的态度, 虔诚忠实的信仰。

distinguish *vt.&vi.* 辨别, 区分

【同源词汇】distinguishable *adj.* 可辨识的; distinguished *adj.* 著名的

【经典搭配】distinguish between (among) 区别, 辨别
distinguish right from wrong 辨别是非
distinguish one thing from another 将一事物于另一事物区别开来

【即学即用】Children should be taught to distinguish right from wrong, which is the responsibility of both the parents and teachers.
应该教会孩子们辨别是非, 这既是家长又是教师的责任。

mental development 心智发展, 心理发展过程

【同源词汇】mentality *n.* 智能, 智心

【考官例句】Today the way we consider human psychology and mental development is heavily influenced by the genetic sciences.
当今, 我们认为人们的心理和心智发育很大程度上受基因的影响。

【句架提炼】be heavily influenced by... 受……深深的影响

raise *vt.* 养育

【同义表达】bring up 教育, 养育

【考官例句】If they could raise them to be considerate of others and to be social, responsible individuals, the whole community would benefit.
如果他们把孩子抚养成为关心他人、善于交际、有责任感的人, 那么整个社会也将受益。

【句架提炼】raise the children to be... 将孩子抚养成……
be considerate of 体谅, 关心

discipline *n.* 纪律, 学科

【同源词汇】disciplined *adj.* 遵守纪律的; well-disciplined 训练有素的;
undisciplined *adj.* 无纪律的

【经典搭配】disrespectful and undisciplined behavior 无礼和无修养的行为

【考官例句】When they get to school age they have not learnt any self-control or discipline.
他们到了上学的年纪, 仍然没有自控能力或是纪律性。

【即学即用】To achieve personal growth and success, one needs in-depth knowledge in a certain discipline.
要获得成就, 需要在某一学科有深入的研究。

词汇拓展

discipline	的另外一个解释为: 学科
humanities	人文学科
social sciences	社会科学
discipline	学科 (通称)
basic sciences	基础科学
applied sciences	应用科学

sense of *n.* 意识, 认识

【同义表达】awareness *n.* 意识; recognition *n.* 识别

【经典搭配】a sense of obligation (responsibility) 责任感
sense of fulfillment 成就感
sense of belonging to a team 团队归属感
a sense of achievement 成就感

【考官例句】Satisfaction is also increased by a sense of responsibility for and loyalty to a team.

责任意识及忠诚于团队也能增强满足感。

characteristics *n.* 特性, 特征

【同义表达】personality traits 个性品质

【经典搭配】shape/ mould one's character 塑造某人的性格

building-up of one's personality 性格的形成

mould one's temperament and promote one's appreciation of arts

陶冶情操, 提高艺术鉴赏力

【考官例句】But whether these **characteristics** are able to develop within the personality of an individual surely depends on whether the circumstances allow such a development.
个性是否能够得到发展, 这肯定要取决于外部的环境因素。

【句架提炼】depend on whether the circumstances allow... 依赖于环境是否允许……

shape one's personality 形成个性

【考官例句】It is the interaction of the two that **shapes a person's personality** and dictates how that personality develops.

两者的相互作用就能塑造一个人的个性, 并决定着个性的发展。

【句架提炼】It is...that... 强调句型

moral *adj.* 道德的, 精神上的, 品性端正的 *n.* 道德

【经典搭配】moral guidance 道德指引

moral standard 道德水准

moral value 道德观

moral appeals 伦理

moral behavior 道德行为

moral education 道德教育

morals and ethics 思想道德修养

【即学即用】Universities exist for the purposes such as improving students' well-round development and **raising students' moral standards**.

大学教育的作用有促进学生的全面发展, 提高学生的道德水准。

intellectual *adj.* 智力的, 聪明的, 理智的

【经典搭配】intellectual development 智力发展

intellectual faculties 智能

intellectual activity 智力活动

intellectual and ideological development 精神文明建设

intellectual education 智育

【考官例句】It is important to remember that children need to develop skills other than **intellectual** ones, and the best way to do this through activities such as sports, games and playing with other kids.

很重要的一点是孩子们不光需要智力的发展, 也需要培养各种技能, 而最好的方法就是通过体育、游戏这样的活动和其他的孩子们玩耍。

【句架提炼】It is important to remember that... 记住……是很重要的

intelligence *n.* 智力, 理解力

【同源词汇】intelligent *adj.* 智能的

【即学即用】One thing that puts man above animals is **intelligence**.

人类凌驾于动物之上的一点就是人类有智慧。

potential *n.* 可能性, 潜能

【同源词汇】potentiality *n.* 潜力; potentialize *vt.* 使具有潜力

【同义表达】possibility *n.* 可能性

【经典搭配】tap the potential 挖掘……的潜力
fulfill one's potential 发挥潜力

【即学即用】It is important to draw out a child's potential capacities.
发掘孩子的潜能是很重要的。

【句架提炼】draw out a child's potential capacities 开发孩子的潜能

innate *adj.* 先天的, 固有的, 与生俱来的

【同义表达】inborn *adj.* 天生的

【经典搭配】have an innate talent for sth. 某方面有天赋

【考官例句】However, some people believe that innate talent is what differentiates a person who has been trained to play a sport or an instrument, from those who become good players.

然而有些人认为那些经后天培养并在体育或音乐方面有一定建树的人, 和那些真正有才华的人的区别就在于天赋。

【句架提炼】differentiate...from... 将……区别开来

nature *n.* 自然, 本性

【同源词汇】natural *adj.* 自然的, 天生的

【经典搭配】against (或 contrary to) nature 违反自然的, 反常的
back to nature 回归大自然
by nature 生性, 本性上
by the light of nature 本能地, 自然而然地
in nature 实际上
second nature 第二天性
in someone's nature 在某人的禀性之中

【即学即用】It is human nature to hate repetition.
讨厌重复工作是人的天性。

nurture *vt.* 养育, 鼓励

【同源词汇】nurturance *n.* 养成, 教育

【同义表达】raise *vt.* 养育; foster *vt.* 培养, 养育; nourish *vt.* 抚养

【经典搭配】nurture imagination 培养想象力

【考官例句】But, as with all questions of nature versus nurture, they are not mutually exclusive.
考虑到天赋与后天培育, 二者并不相互排斥。

【句架提炼】be not mutually exclusive 不是互相排斥的

strive for 争取, 奋斗

【同义表达】struggle *vi.* 奋斗; spare no effort 不遗余力

【经典搭配】strive for excellence 追求卓越

【即学即用】We must have clear goals and great dreams in our life and strive for it with whole life!

我们的人生必须有明确的目标和伟大的理想并且要为之奋斗一生!

be endowed with 被赋予, 天生具有

【同义表达】be born with 天生具有; innate *adj.* 与生俱来的

【即学即用】Therefore, every child should be endowed with the right to handle their own problems within their abilities.

因此,即使年幼阶段的儿童,他们也应该被赋予能力所及范围内处理自己的问题的自由。

versatile *adj.* 多才多艺的,万能的,多面手的

【同源词汇】**versatility** *n.* 多才多艺

【同义表达】**many-sided** *adj.* 多方面的; **all-around** *adj.* 全面的;
well-rounded *adj.* 多才多艺的

【经典搭配】**versatile person** 通才

【即学即用】A **versatile person** is often good at a number of different things.
多才多艺的人通常擅长许多不同的事情。

词汇拓展

generalist	通才
specialist	专才
physical and mental development	身心全面发展
psychological soundness	心理健康
psychological well-being (welfare)	心理健康
all-round development	全面发展
promote the healthy development of students both physically and mentally	促进学生身心发展

competence *n.* 能力,胜任

【同源词汇】**competent** *adj.* 胜任的; **incompetent** *adj.* 无能力的,不胜任的

【经典搭配】**core competence** 核心竞争力

【即学即用】The value of museums arises from the collections and **specific competences** related to these individual collections and their immanent main focus.
博物馆的价值来自于藏品和藏品的竞争力,来自于每一件藏品和人们所关注的历史意义。

misguide *vt.* 误导,使误入歧途

【同源词汇】**guide** *vt.* 引导; **misguiding** *adj.* 误导的

【同义表达】**mislead** *vt.* 误导

【考官例句】However, the parents who do not allow their children sufficient free time for leisure activities outside school hours, **are misguided**.
然而,家长剥夺孩子们课余时间,这是被误导了。

【句架提炼】be misguided by... 被……误导了

aptitude *n.* 能力,才能,才智,天资

【同义表达】**talent** *n.* 才能; **ability** *n.* 能力; **skill** *n.* 技能

【经典搭配】**have an aptitude for** 有……的才能
show an aptitude for 显示出……才能

【即学即用】Even as a child he **showed an unusual aptitude for** mathematics.
甚至孩童时他就显露出非同一般的数学才能。

horizon *n.* 眼界,范围,视野

【同义表达】**perspective** *n.* 观点

【经典搭配】**enlarge one's horizon** 开阔视野
broaden one's horizon 开阔视野

【考官例句】My view is that young people should be encouraged to **broaden their horizons**.
我的观点是应该鼓励年轻人去开拓视野。

【句架提炼】My view is that... 我的观点是……

independent *adj.* 独立的

【同源词汇】independence *n.* 独立性; independently *adv.* 独立地;
dependent *adj.* 依靠的

【经典搭配】think independently 独立思考

【考官例句】They are generally more confident and **independent** than children who stay at home with their parents and who are not used to strangers or new situation.
那些待在家里的孩子们以及那些不适应与陌生人打交道或不适应新环境的人来说, 他们往往更加的自信与独立。

【句架提炼】be used to new situation 适应新环境

economically independent 经济独立

【同义表达】financially independent 经济独立

【考官例句】It is also evident among poorer students who choose to work and **become economically independent** for a period of time.
很明显来自于穷人家庭的孩子, 选择出去工作一段时间为了经济上的独立。

【句架提炼】It is evident among... 在……中很明显
become economically independent 经济独立

socially *adv.* 在社会上, 善于交际地, 在社交方面

【同源词汇】social *adj.* 社会的; sociable *adj.* 社交的; unsociable *adj.* 不爱交际的

【经典搭配】social skills 社交能力

【考官例句】Another advantage of going to school at an early age is that children **develop faster socially**.
早上学的另外一个好处是孩子们能很快地发展与人交际的能力。

【句架提炼】Another advantage of... is that... 另外一个优势是……

expertise *n.* 专门知识或技能

【同义表达】knowledge *n.* 知识; skill *n.* 技能

【即学即用】We were amazed at his **expertise** on the ski slopes.
他斜坡滑雪的技能使我们赞叹不已。

extra-curricular *adj.* 课外的

【经典搭配】extra-curricular activities 课外活动

【即学即用】A variety of **extra-curricular activities** are arranged for all students.
学校安排了多元化的课外活动给同学们参加。

scope *n.* 视野, 眼界

【同义表达】range *n.* 范围; sphere *n.* 范围; extent *n.* 范围

【经典搭配】scope of knowledge 知识面

【即学即用】In a sense, watching TV can **enlarge the scope of knowledge** with vivid pictures.
一定程度上来说, 看电视可以通过形象的图片来扩大知识面。

overseas study 海外学习

【同义表达】go abroad to further study 出国留学

【即学即用】Disorientation, loneliness, homesickness and depression are all the problems they encounter in their **overseas study**.
无方向感、孤独、思乡和压抑是海外学习中会遇到的障碍。

contribute to 有助于

【同义表达】be helpful to 有助于; be beneficial to 有益于

【考官例句】 Of course, factors such as loving relationships, good health, the skills to earn a living and a peaceful environment all **contribute to our happiness** too.
当然，良好的感情、健康的体魄、谋生的技能、安定的生活环境，诸如此类的因素，都会对健康有益。

add spice to 增添情趣

【同义表达】 add flavor to 增添情趣
【经典搭配】 add to one's loneliness 增加孤独感
add spice to daily life 增加生活情趣

【即学即用】 We need an exciting trip to **add some spice to our lives**.
我们需要一次新奇的旅行来调剂一下生活。

interpret vt. 把……理解为，领会

【同源词汇】 interpretation n. 解释，理解
【同义表达】 understand vt. 理解
【考官例句】 Because people **interpret happiness** for themselves in so many different ways, it is difficult to give any definition that is true for everyone.
因为人们定义幸福的方法多种多样，很难给出对于每个人都适合的一个定义。
【句架提炼】 people interpret...in many different ways 人们对……有不同的理解

awareness n. 意识，认识

【同源词汇】 aware adj. 意识到的；unaware adj. 没意识到的
【同义表达】 sense n. 感觉；consciousness n. 意识
【经典搭配】 enhance (raise) awareness of ... 提升意识
【考官例句】 Like **self-awareness**, this is also very difficult to achieve it, but I think these are the two factors that maybe the most important for achieving happiness.
很难能对自我有清楚地认识，但是我认为这两个因素可能对于获得幸福最重要。

attend vt. 出席，上（大学等）

【同源词汇】 attendance n. 出席；attendant adj. 伴随的
【经典搭配】 attend a lecture 上课
attend by 伴着
【考官例句】 So overall, I believe that, **attending school** from a young age is good for most children.
总之，我认为早上学对大多数的孩子来说有益。

写作提示

G类题目

Some people believe that children should be allowed to stay at home and play until they are six or seven years old. Others believe that it is important for young children to go to school as soon as possible. What do you think are the advantages of attending school from a young age?

environment n. 环境，氛围

【同义表达】 circumstance n. 环境
【经典搭配】 learning environment 学习氛围
【考官例句】 They still spend plenty of time at home with their parents, so they can **benefit from** both environments.
他们仍然可以在家里和父母在一起，因此他们从两种环境中都可以受益。

【句架提炼】benefit from... 受益于……

写作提示

此处的 environment 是一种抽象的概念,指的是学生成长和学习的环境与氛围。类似的单词 circumstance, 例如学生是否做兼职的话题

Nevertheless, in better economic circumstances, few parents would
Nevertheless, in better economic circumstances, few parents would choose to
Nevertheless, in better economic circumstances, few parents would choose to send children out to full-time paid work.

nursery school 幼儿园

【考官例句】Instead, they will probably go to a nursery school when they are much younger.
相反, 他们可能很小的时候就去上幼儿园。

interact vt. & vi. 相互作用, 相互影响

【同源词汇】interactive adj. 相互作用的; interaction n. 相互作用

【经典搭配】interact with 互动

lack of face-to-face interaction 缺乏面对面的沟通

【考官例句】First, a child will learn to interact with a lot of different people and some children learn to communicate very early because of this.

首先, 孩子可以学着和不同的人接触, 正因为如此, 一些孩子在很早的时候就学会了沟通。

learning n. 学习, 学问

【经典搭配】self-learning 自学

independent thinking and learning 独立思考和学习

learning by doing 从……做中学

learn things by rote 机械式学习

learn things through understanding 理解式学习

【即学即用】Overseas study can develop the ability of independent thinking and learning.

海外求学能够培养人的独立思考和学习的能力。

instruction n 教授, 指导

【同源词汇】instruct vt. 教, 讲授; instructive adj. 有益的, 教育性的

【即学即用】In class, the teacher creates a friendly and relaxed atmosphere by listening to them and giving them instructions if necessary.

课堂上, 老师通过倾听并在必要的时候给与恰当的引导, 为学生创造了一种友好而轻松地氛围。

enlighten vt. 启发, 启蒙, 教导

【同源词汇】enlightened adj. 开明的; enlightening adj. 有启发作用的;

enlightenment n. 启蒙

【同义表达】illuminate vt. 阐明; clarify vt. 澄清, 阐明; instruct vt. 指导

【即学即用】Educating means offering thoughts and opening minds, and it should enlighten students on thinking.

教育意味着启迪思想, 开发头脑; 教育应该激发学生去思考。

inspire vt. 鼓舞, 激发, 启示, 使产生灵感

【同源词汇】inspiring *adj.* 鼓舞人心的, 启发灵感的; inspiration *n.* 灵感, 鼓舞

【同义表达】motivate *vt.* 刺激, 使有动机; enlighten *vt.* 启发, 启蒙;
kindle *vt.* 点燃, 激起

【经典搭配】get inspired 受启发
inspire children's creativity 启发孩子的创造力
inspire sb. to do sth. 启发某人做某事
inspire sb. with sth. 使某人产生

【即学即用】Teachers should **inspire the students to have the enthusiasm for knowledge**, life and friendship.
教师应该激发学生对知识、生活及友情的热爱。

spoonfed *adj.* 娇生惯养的, 受到保护的, 受填鸭式教育的

【同义表达】duck-stuffing 填鸭式教学; cramming 填鸭式教学

【即学即用】Students should cultivate the ability of self-learning rather than being **spoonfed**.
学生们应该培养自学的能力, 而不是强行被灌输知识。

concentrate on 集中精力

【同义表达】focus on 集中注意力于
be immersed in 沉浸于
be dedicated to 致力于
be devoted to 专心于

【即学即用】Many young people cannot **concentrate on** study as a result of being addicted to playing computer games.
很多年轻人由于沉迷于电脑游戏而不能集中精力学习。

preoccupation *n.* 全神贯注, 入神, 关注的事物

【同源词汇】preoccupied *adj.* 全神贯注的

【经典搭配】take one's preoccupation with 专心致志
be preoccupied with 专注于, 专心

【即学即用】Environmental protection is clearly their main **preoccupation**.
很明显环保是他们的工作重点。

corporal punishment 体罚

【同义表达】physical punishment 体罚

【即学即用】**Corporal punishment** inflicts deep psychological wounds on children.
体罚会对孩子造成心理上的伤害。

foundation *n.* 基础, 地基

【经典搭配】lay a solid foundation for 打下坚实的基础
pave the way for 做好准备

【即学即用】Good academic performance will **lay a solid foundation** for future career.
良好的学业会为未来的职业打下坚实的基础。

have a keen interest in 强烈的兴趣

【经典搭配】stimulate one's interest 激发兴趣
lose interest in 失去兴趣

【即学即用】Foreign students usually **have a keen interest in** local culture and food.
留学生通常会对当地的文化及美食有浓厚的兴趣。

campus life 校园生活

【经典搭配】campus activity 校园活动

【即学即用】 Campus life at the University of Virginia encourages students to participate in more school and community activities.

弗吉尼亚大学的校园生活鼓励大学生多参与校内及社区的各种活动。

get accustomed to 适应，习惯于

【同义表达】 be accustomed to 习惯于

be adaptable to 适应于

【即学即用】 Only a better understanding of this nation can help you get accustomed to and integrated with it.

只有更加理解这个国度，才能够习惯它，融入到它的生活当中。

critical thinking 批判性思考

【同义表达】 independent thinking 独立思考

【即学即用】 Emphasis continues to be placed on promoting students' judgment and critical thinking.

学校课程继续着重培养学生的判断力和批判思考能力。

perception n. 认识，观念

【即学即用】 It is quite understandable that people from different backgrounds have different perception on the same issue.

不同背景的人们对同一事件的态度各异是很可以理解的。

词汇拓展

观点的说法：

viewpoint, point of view, standpoint

支持者：

people who hold this view

supporters of this view

proponents of this view

反对者：

opponents

people who argue against this view

people who object to this view

参看考官范文，研习遣词造句

CAMBRIDGE IELTS 5 TEST 2

In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies.

Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people who decide to do this.

It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time.

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from

school to university is rather restricted **in terms of** general knowledge and experience of the world. **By contrast**, those who have spent some time **earning a living** or travelling to other places, **have a broader view of life** and better personal resources to draw on. **They tend to be more independent** which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of **coping with challenges** of student life.

However, **there are certainly dangers in** taking time off at that important age. Young adults may **end up** never returning to their studies or **finding it difficult** to **readapt to an academic environment**. They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, or to do something completely different from a university course. But overall, I think this **is less likely** today, when academic qualifications are essential for **getting a reasonable career**.

My view is that young people should be encouraged to **broaden their horizon**. That is the best way for them to **get a clear perspective** of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why. Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and motivated ones and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

考官用词分析

1 开篇 点题 提出 话题	① 背景句：经典句型(It is common for sb. to do sth...) 表明现象的普遍性 It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. ② 并列结构：not (only)...but also... 不但……而且…… not restricted to rich students... but is also evident among poorer students ③ 提出一点优势：become economically independent for a period of time 句架提炼：become economically independent 经济上的独立 become financially independent 经济上的独立
2 支持 一方 的观 点	① 原因分析句型：reasons may involve... 原因可能涉及到…… reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that... (从句) ② 细化主题用法：in terms of... 就……而言 restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world ③ 对比词汇：by contrast 相比之下 ④ earn a living 谋生 ⑤ have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on 开阔的视野 ⑥ more independent 更加独立 ⑦ cope with challenges of student life 应对生活里的挑战
3 另 外一 方的 观点	① 转折：However, dangers in taking time off at that important age ② find it difficult to do... 发现做……很难 finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment 句架提炼：readapt to... 重新适应…… ③ academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career get a reasonable career 获得一份适当的工作
4 总结	① 结尾段给出观点：My view is that... (表语从句) ② be encouraged to broaden their horizon 开阔视野

③ get a clear perspective	目标明确
④ motivated ones	态度积极

2. 科技题材 Technology

引言

科技的话题主要围绕着科技的发展给人们带来的影响是 **positive** 还是 **negative**。科技的发展和科技产品带来的影响成为考题的关键词。如：

Technology 是否加大了贫富的差距

Technology 网络教育是否可以代替老师

Technology 是否可以取代书信、图书馆、博物馆

Technology 改变工作和生活方式

Technology 通过手机、网络产生犯罪、诈骗

Technology 使人们变得相互依赖还是更加独立

Technology 产生什么样的身体与心理健康问题

电视、手机、电脑的影响、飞机旅行的利弊

手机、互联网与老年人

远程办公

太空探索的利弊

私家车的利与弊

G 类题目偏重于科技产品对青少年的影响

科技话题真题再现

A 类题目

20090110 Some people think that the range of technology available to individuals is increasing the **gap between rich people and poor people**, while others hold the opposite opinion. Discuss these points of view. What is your opinion?

关键词解读：科技是否加大了贫富差距

20090117 People can now live and work anywhere because of improved **communication technology and transport**. To what extent do you think its advantages outweigh its disadvantages?

关键词解读：人们可以选择在任何地方工作和生活的利弊

20090808 The development of technology changes the way people connect with each other. In which way does the development of technology change the types of **relationships among people**? Does it have positive or negative effects on the relationships?

关键词解读：科技改变了人们之间的关系

20091212 Nowadays many **employees may work at home** with modern technology. Some people claim that it benefits only the workers, but not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：在家办公，只有员工受益

20100227 Technological progress in the past century has its **negative effect**, despite its **remarkable contribution**. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：科技发展的利弊

20100320 Lately, more and more work has been **done by machines**. Do you think the positive effects of the development outweigh the negative effects on individual and society?

关键词解读：很多工作被机器取代

20100410 Some people think that cheaper and cheaper **travel by air** is beneficial but other people think it has drawbacks to environment and the resources of the world. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：飞机旅行的利弊

20181201 Some people believe that spending money on developing technology for space exploration is unjustifiable, there are more beneficial ways to spend money. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：太空探索

G 类题目

20090926 **Computers are increasingly popular** these days. Many people think that the advantages the computer has brought outweigh the disadvantages. What is your opinion? Give your reasons in your own experience.

关键词解读：计算机的利弊

20100109 Some people argue that the technology such as **mobile phone** (cell phone) destroys social interaction. Do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：手机的利弊

20100417 More and more **young children** have **mobile phone**. Some people say it is a good thing for them, while others say it is a bad thing. What is your opinion?

关键词解读：手机对年轻人的影响

20180913 Some people think that too much money and time have been allocated in **scientific research**. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?

关键词的解读：社会 and 科技类结合

20181201 The spending on the development of technology of **space exploration** is not justifiable. They believe there are many beneficial ways to spend these money. Agree or disagree?

关键词解读：太空探索的利弊

链接机经关键词

◎ 跟上科学的发展(keep pace with scientific advances)

随着因特网技术出现(with the advent of the Internet technology), 全球信息化(global information) 及信息高速公路(the information superhighway)走入人们的视线。许多科技的创新(innovation), 例如交流工具(communication tool)、电信(telecommunication)等, 重新塑造我们的生活(**reshape our life**), 改变了生活方式。通讯工具具有方便快捷(convenient and efficient)的特点, 便于人们处理紧急事情(deal with emergencies)、加速生活节奏(**accelerate/ speed up the pace of life**)的同时、拉近了人们之间的距离(shorten the distance between people)。

◎mobile phone

手机作为现代化的交流工具 (communication tool) 的出现, 使人们能够与人交往 (communicate with somebody) 过程中, 克服地域的障碍(**overcome geographical barrier**), 但是人们是否过度依赖手机的现象(**overly-dependent on mobile phones**)

◎television

从电视节目上, 因其有趣(interesting)、有教育意义的(instructive), 并使我们消息灵通

(keep us informed)我们能了解到的资讯有:
最新的消息(the latest news)
大量的电视报道(massive television coverage)
了解国内外发生的一切(learn what is happening at home and abroad)
电视也是我们的一种休闲娱乐方式(a way of entertainment)

◎computer

广泛使用计算机(a widespread use of computers), 由于其功能(marvelous functions)和准确性(accuracy), 能使人们快速地完成工作(accomplish the task perfectly), 提高了工作效率(achieve the high efficiency)

◎negative points

大量的新闻报道过青少年上瘾(be addicted to/ indulge in), 沉浸在电脑游戏(be preoccupied with computer games), 正因为如此, 他们往往忽视户外活动(neglect/ ignore outdoor activities)并与外界隔离(be isolated from the outside world); 结果变得不善交际的(unsociable)、近视(near-sighted)、使人变得更加被动(make people more passive)、接触不良信息(be exposed to some negative information)误导青少年(misguide teenagers)。

词汇部分

breakthrough *n.* 突破, 突破性进展

【同义表达】discovery *n.* 发现

【经典搭配】technological breakthrough 科技突破

【考官例句】This has been driven by technological and scientific breakthroughs that are changing the whole way we view the world on an almost daily basis.
科学技术的突破日益改变着人们看待世界的方式。

【句架提炼】...is driven by 受……驱动

beyond one's expectations 超出想象

【经典搭配】beyond one's wildest expectations 超出某人最大的想象

【考官例句】Over the last half century the pace of change in the life of human beings has increased beyond our wildest expectations.
上半个世纪以来, 人类生活的变化之快超出我们最大的想象。

【句架提炼】the pace of change...has increased beyond our wildest expectations
……变化的速度超出我们最狂野的想象

technological *adj.* 技术的, 工艺的

【经典搭配】technological breakthrough 科技突破

technological innovation 科技创新

【即学即用】The recent two decades witnessed the boom of science and technology, which gave rise to a series of technological innovations, including the mobile phone.
近二十年, 科技的发展带动了科技产品的创新, 包括手机。

technology *n.* 技术, 工艺

【考官例句】We should, however, ensure that we are still in a position where we are able to control technology.

【句架提炼】ensure that... 确保

technology transfer 技术转让

【即学即用】One way of narrowing the gap between rich and poor is international technology

transfer, which means that some new technologies from industrialized countries could be adopted by poorer ones.

缩短贫富差距的方法之一是进行国际技术转让,也就是贫穷国家采取工业化国家的新技术。

思路拓展

关于科技是否加大了贫富差距的话题

Technology widens the rich-poor gap

- ① It is true that technology has contributed significantly to the economic development of the world. But we must always remember that it has a dark side. The development of new technology always **expands the gap between rich and poor**. 扩大贫富差距
- ② In reality, it is not money but technology that drives prosperity. More important, perhaps, is the reality that poverty is driven and sustained by a **lack of technology**. 科技缺乏导致贫困
- ③ The accumulation of intellectual capital by rich nations has helped **broaden this gap** because it has enabled them to control technology and collect hidden taxes (间接税) from less affluent nations.
- ④ **Numerous examples throughout history support the idea that** technology can be used as a tool of oppression. And there is little doubt that one country's technological advancement has allowed it to exploit natural resources in the poorer countries. 掠夺资源
- ⑤ In view of the close relationship between economic development and technical development, I am afraid the gap between rich and poor will keep growing. 科技发展与经济发展关系密切
- ⑥ To narrow the gap between rich and poor, or at least slow down the expansion of the gap, we need more study on **marginal lands** (边远地区). This is because most of the rural people living below the absolute **poverty line** (贫困线) are living in marginal lands.

innovation *n.* 创新, 革新, 新方法

【同源词汇】innovate *vi.* 创新; innovated *adj.* 创新的; innovational *adj.* 革新的

【同义表达】novelty *n.* 新奇

【经典搭配】technological innovation 科技创新

【考官例句】A lot of **innovation** are made with the aim of making money for a few.
很多的发明创新只为少数人谋利。

advance *vt. & vi.* 发展, 促进, 提高, 提升

【同源词汇】advancement *n.* 前进, 进步; advanced *adj.* 先进的

【同义表达】accelerate *vt. & vi.* 加速, 促进; promote *vt.* 促进, 提升

【即学即用】Thanks to the **advanced technology**, it is possible for people to have access to a wide range of information.

由于先进的科技, 人们能够接触到各类的信息。

wave of the future 未来的潮流

【即学即用】Computers are the **wave of the future**, but old fashioned learning techniques should not be forgotten.

计算机是未来的潮流, 但是不能摒弃传统的学习方式。

accelerate *vt. & vi.* 加速, 促进, 增加

【同源词汇】**acceleration** *n.* 加速, 促进; **accelerated** *adj.* 加速的, 加快的

【同义表达】**speed up** 加速

【经典搭配】**accelerate the pace of life** 加速生活节奏

【即学即用】Technological innovation **accelerates the pace of life** and enhances work efficiency.
科学技术的发明加快了人们的生活节奏, 提升了工作效率。

forge ahead 稳步前进, 快速前进

【即学即用】Our work has been **forging ahead** recently.

近来, 我们的工作一直在稳步进展。

by leaps and bounds 飞跃地, 突飞猛进地

【即学即用】Science and technology **advances by leaps and bounds**.

科技发展日新月异。

sweep away 清除, 扫除

【同义表达】**clear away** 清除

【即学即用】The Internet, fax machines, satellites, and cable TV are **sweeping away cultural boundaries**, shaping the perceptions of the general public.

互联网、传真、卫星、有线电视扫清了国家间的文化障碍, 改变着大众观念。

interdependent *adj.* 互相依赖的, 互相依存的

【同源词汇】**interdependence** *n.* 互相依赖

【即学即用】Airplanes, telephone service, email, computers, all these have made the world more **interdependent** than ever.

飞机、电话、邮件及电脑, 世界变得比以往更加地相互依赖。

efficiency *n.* 效率, 功效, 效能

【同源词汇】**efficient** *adj.* 有效率的; **inefficient** *adj.* 无效率的

【经典搭配】**achieve the high efficiency** 获得高效

enhance the efficiency 提高效率

【即学即用】The obvious benefit of air travel is that it can **enhance the efficiency** and **facilitate** cultural and economic interaction between countries.

飞机旅行的益处在于提升效率、促进各国的经济文化的交流。

思路拓展

air travel

飞机旅行的利弊, 是近期的考题。积极的角度是促进不同国家和民族间的经济与文化交流 **promote contacts between different peoples and facilitate cultural and economic interaction**; 节约时间、提高效率 **enhance the efficiency**; Despite higher prices, many still choose to travel by air due to the speed, comfort and convenience that air travel offers. Most international airports are equipped with comprehensive facilities to serve the difference needs of travelers. 带动其他行业的发展如旅游业 **boost the tourism**。

消极的角度是排出的二氧化碳影响全球气候 **carbon dioxide is the main greenhouse effects**; 消耗能源 **exhaustion of resources** 及事故率与其他交通方式相比较 **the comparable high rate of accident or air crash**。

milestone *n.* 里程碑, 划时代的事件

【同义表达】signal *n.* 信号, 标志; landmark *n.* 里程碑, 划时代的事

【即学即用】The film proved to be a **milestone** in the history of cinema.

事实证明这部影片是电影史上的一个里程碑。

tremendous *adj.* 极大的, 巨大的, 惊人的

【同义表达】enormous *adj.* 庞大的

【考官例句】In this short time they (computers) have made a **tremendous impact on** our lives.

在很短的时间里, 计算机对我们的生活产生了深远的影响。

【句架提炼】make tremendous impacts on... 对……产生深远的影响

keep pace with 跟上, 适应

【同义表达】keep ahead of 领先; keep abreast of 了解……的最新情况;

keep up with 跟上

【考官例句】This means that change is not always a personal option, but an inescapable fact of life, and we need to constantly adapt to **keep pace with** it.

这就意味着改变不总是个人的选择, 是生活中不可避免的现象, 我们需要不断地去适应变化。

【句架提炼】This means that... 这就意味着…… (下定义句型)

an inescapable fact of... 不可避免的事实

reshape *vt.* 重塑

【同源词汇】shape *vt.* 形成, 塑造

【同义表达】form *vt.* 构成, 塑造; mold *vt.* 塑造

【经典搭配】reshape our life 重塑生活

【即学即用】Television, the most pervasive and persuasive of modern technologies, marked by rapid change and growth, is moving into a new era, an era of extraordinary sophistication and versatility, which promises to **reshape our lives and our world**.

电视, 这项从迅速变化和成长为标志的最普及和最有影响力的现代技术, 正在步入一个新时代, 一个极为成熟和多样化的时代, 这将重塑我们的生活和世界。

breath-taking *adj.* 惊人的

【同义表达】earth-shattering *adj.* 惊天动地的

【即学即用】With the automobile pouring into the world, our way of life has been revolutionized and the society has **undergone some breath-taking changes**.

随着汽车的诞生, 我们的生活肯定发生了变化, 社会的发展也经历了翻天覆地的巨变。

incalculable *adj.* 数不清的, 不可估量的, 极大的

【即学即用】TV's influence on the life of the average people is **incalculable**, including their thoughts, likes and dislikes, even their ways of life.

电视给普通人的生活带来了影响也是不可估量, 包括思维、喜好、和生活方式。

witness *vt.* 作为……的见证

【同义表达】experience *vt.* 经验, 经历; undergo *vt.* 经历, 经受

【经典搭配】time + witness + huge changes 经历巨大变化

【即学即用】Technology is now **witnessing numerous earth-shaking changes**. Mobile phones are now penetrating every corner of the world.

科技的发展翻天覆地。手机随之走入世界的每一个角落。

【句架提炼】(时间) + witness great/ dramatic changes... 经历了巨变

dependent *adj.* 依靠的, 依赖的 (on, upon)

【经典搭配】be dependent on 依赖
overly-dependent 过度依赖

【考官例句】We are so **dependent on computers** that it is hard to imagine what things would be like today without them.

我们如此依赖电脑，以至于很难想象如果没有电脑会变成什么样子。

【句架提炼】it is hard to imagine what would happen without...

很难想象如果没有……会怎么样

information explosion 信息爆炸

【同义表达】information overload 信息超载

【即学即用】Living in such an **information-explosion era**, people can acquire knowledge from different approaches, such as watching TV, surfing the Internet, listening to lectures as well as the distance-learning.

生活在信息爆炸的时代，人们可以通过各种途径来获取知识，如电视、上网、听讲以及远程学习。

思路拓展

考官回答：互联网

The life will be changing constantly in terms of technology and the Internet is the key to all the knowledge and information available in the world today. 人们生活因科技而不断地发生变化，互联网是当今世界获得知识和信息的关键来源。

下面是用于互联网的素材

Advantages

◆Communication 沟通

Emails and instant messages have made online communication possible. And internet has **excelled beyond the expectations** (超出想象). By the advent of computer's Internet, our earth has attained the form of a **global village** (地球村). Now we can communicate in a **fraction of second** (短短几秒钟) with a person who is sitting in the other part of the world. With help of such services, it has become very easy to establish a kind of global friendship where you can share your thoughts, can **explore other cultures of different ethnicity**. (不同种族间的文化交流)

◆Information 信息

The Internet is a virtual **treasure trove of information** (珍宝). Any kind of information on any topic under the sun **is available** on the Internet. There is a huge amount of information available on the internet for every subject known to man, ranging from government law and services, trade fairs and conferences, market information, new ideas and technical support, the list is endless. (貌似天底下的信息你都能查到)

◆Entertainment 娱乐

Entertainment is another popular reason why many people prefer to surf the Internet. **Downloading games** (游戏下载), **visiting chat rooms** (聊天室) or just **surfing the Web** (上网冲浪) are some of the uses people have discovered. There are numerous games that may be downloaded

from the Internet for free (免费下载) .

◆Services 服务

Social networking (社交网络) and blogging websites (博客) and online discussion forums (论坛) have proved to be popular platforms of expression. Many services are now provided on the internet such as **online banking** (网上银行), **job seeking**, **purchasing tickets** for your favorite movies, guidance services (服务指南) on array of topics engulfing the every aspect of life, and hotel reservations.

Disadvantages

◆Theft of Personal information 窃取个人信息

If you use the Internet, you may be facing grave danger as your personal information such as name, address, credit card number etc. can **be accessed by other culprits** (被犯罪分子窃取) to make your problems worse.

Spamming 垃圾邮件

Spamming refers to sending **unwanted e-mails in bulk** (海量垃圾邮件), which provide no purpose and needlessly obstruct the entire system. Such illegal activities can be very frustrating for you, and so instead of just ignoring it, you should make an effort to try and stop these activities so that using the Internet can become that much safer.

Virus threat 病毒威胁

Virus is nothing but a program which disrupts the normal functioning of your computer systems. Computers attached to internet **are more prone to virus attacks** (病毒攻击) and they can end up into crashing your whole **hard disk** (硬盘), causing you considerable headache.

Pornography 黄色信息

This is perhaps the biggest threat related to your children's healthy mental life. There are thousands of pornographic sites on the Internet that can be easily found and can be **a detrimental factor** to letting children use the Internet.

potential *n.* 潜能, 可能性 *adj.* 潜在的, 可能的

【同义表达】probability *n.* 可能性; possibility *n.* 可能性

【考官例句】They will bring a lot of benefits but they will also **increase the potential for unimaginable chaos.**

【句架提炼】...bring benefits but...also increase the potential for...

……带来益处的同时, 也带来了潜在的……

inevitability *n.* 必然性, 不可逃避

【同源词汇】inevitable *adj.* 必然的, 不可避免的

【考官例句】**There is a certain inevitability that** technology will progress and become increasingly complex.

科技必然会不断进步, 也会日趋复杂。

【句架提炼】There is a certain inevitability that... 必然会……

positively *adv.* 积极地, 正面地

【同义表达】beneficial *adj.* 有益的; favorable *adj.* 有利的

【经典搭配】exert positive impacts on 产生积极的影响

【考官例句】Others, such as medical advances, positively help people to live better or longer, and so very much help traditional ways of life.

其他的发明如医疗的进步，能让人们寿命增长，生活的更好，也有助于传统生活方式的保持。

【句架提炼】positively help people to do... 有助于……

词汇拓展

对……有益

be advantageous to..

be beneficial to...

bring benefits to...

be favorable to...

be conducive to...

be wholesome to...

have far-reaching/ positive influences on...

negatively *adv.* 消极地，负面地

【同义表达】adverse *adj.* 不利的；baneful *adj.* 有害的；unfavorable *adj.* 不利的

【经典搭配】exert negative impacts on 产生消极的影响

【考官例句】I tend to believe that young children can be negatively affected by too much time spent on the computer every day.

我倾向于同意年轻人每天将时间花在电脑上可能产生负面的影响。

【句架提炼】be negatively affected by... 受到……负面的影响

词汇拓展

对……有害

be unfavorable to...

be detrimental to...

be harmful to...

exert negative influences on...

intense *adj.* 强烈的，紧张的

【考官例句】These are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent.

有些电子游戏内容往往很激烈，也相当的暴力。

【句架提炼】tend to... 往往，倾向

virtual *adj.* 【计算机】虚拟的

【经典搭配】virtual world 虚拟世界

virtual life 虚拟生活

virtual reality 虚拟现实

【考官例句】Parents must ensure that their children learn to enjoy other kinds of activity and not simply sit at home, learning to live in a virtual life.

家长们必须保证孩子参加各种活动，而不要只待在家里，生活在虚拟的世界里。

【句架提炼】live in a virtual life 过着虚拟的生活

考官回答

考官谈青少年应该活在真实中

Spending time with other children and sharing non-virtual experiences is an important part of a child's development that cannot be

provided by a computer.

unassociated *adj.* 无联系的

【经典搭配】be unassociated with 和……没关系

【即学即用】The gap between the poor and the rich is unassociated with technology. Taking advantage of high technology, people can have more chance to make a better living, thus **diminishing the gap**.

贫富之间的差距和科技没有关系。充分利用高科技，人们就能够生活的更好，缩短贫富差距。

be preoccupied with 全神贯注于，沉浸在

【经典搭配】be preoccupied with computer games 沉浸在电脑游戏中

【即学即用】As a result, people have **become so preoccupied with** bits of fragmented information that they pay too little attention to the larger issues and overall perspectives.

其结果是人们全神贯注于七零八碎的信息而很少去注意更重要的问题和全局。

be addicted to 对……上瘾，沉溺于

【同义表达】indulge in 沉溺于；overly-dependent on 过度依赖

【即学即用】Consequently, people **are addicted to** these activities, totally neglecting the feelings of their family members.

因此，人们对这些活动上瘾，就会完全忽略家人的情感。

addict *n.* 有瘾的人 *vt.* 使沉溺，使上瘾

【同源词汇】addicted *adj.* 上了瘾的；addiction *n.* 上瘾，沉溺；addictive *adj.* 上瘾的

【即学即用】When children become computer game addict, they will **live a sedentary life**.

当儿童对游戏上瘾时，就会过着久坐不动的生活。

词汇拓展

Internet addict 有网瘾的人

Internet addiction 网瘾

video-game addict 电脑游戏上瘾的人

computer game addict 电脑游戏上瘾的人

TV addict 和 phone addict, 就可以用在电视话题和手机话题中。那么在句子里，可能用到的句型有：be addicted to sth./ doing sth. 类似的短语还有 be overly-dependant on/ indulge in sth.

posture *n.* 姿势，姿态 *vt.* 做出某种姿势

【考官例句】This is partly because sitting in front of a screen for too long can be damaging to both the eyes and the **physical posture** of young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for.

部分原因在于无论孩子用电脑做什么，在屏幕前过久会对他们的视力和身体姿势产生危害。

【句架提炼】This is partly because... 部分原因在于……

be damaging to... 对……有损害

overweight *adj.* 超重的，过重的 *n.* 超重

【即学即用】There is plenty of evidence to suggest that children are **overweight** and the situation is getting worse, according to the medical experts.

据医学专家所说，有足够的证据表明孩子们身体超重，而且情况持续恶化。

【句架提炼】There is plenty of evidence to suggest that... 有足够的证据表明……

词汇拓展

思路点拨, 健康的角度要向身体健康和心理健康两个角度拓展。

科技影响健康的词汇

Physical influences (身体影响)

health, well-being, soundness	健康
lead a sedentary lifestyle	缺少运动的生活方式
ignore the outdoor activities	忽视户外运动
over nourishment	营养过剩
eyestrain	视疲劳
radiation	辐射

Mental influences (心理影响)

addiction	瘾
be addicted to sth.	对……上瘾
depression	抑郁症
discontent	不满足感
distraction	注意力分散
distressed	忧虑的
loneliness	孤独
unsociable	不善于交际的
conserved	内向的

undermine *vt.* 破坏, 渐渐破坏

【同义表达】**destroy** *vt.* 破坏; **sabotage** *vt.* 蓄意破坏

【即学即用】**Much exposure to undesirable information** on the Internet or the mass media would undermine the personal growth of children physically and mentally.
孩子通过互联网或媒体接触过多的不良信息, 会对他们的身心发育产生不良的影响。

【句架提炼】much exposure to...would undermine... 接触……过多会损害……
undermine the personal growth physically and mentally 影响身心发育

self-interested *adj.* 自私的

【即学即用】Adult video gamers also seem less outgoing, or **extroverted, and less social and assertive than non-gamers, leading sedentary life, having weight issues and mental health concerns.**

成年游戏玩家也不愿意进行户外活动、不外向、不善于与人交际、武断、过着久坐不动的生活, 伴有体重和心理的不良状况。

词汇拓展

主题词汇 (电视电脑类话题))

self-interested	自私的
self-centered	自我为中心的
introverted	内向的
depressed	沮丧的
insensitive	迟钝的
unsociable	不善交际的
assertive	独断的
overweight	超重的

live a sedentary life 过着久坐不动的生活

【即学即用】It is quite common that young people tend to **live a sedentary life** in front of TV or computer screen.

很普遍的现象是年轻人往往在电视或电脑屏幕前久坐不动。

be obsessed with 着迷于

【同义表达】indulge in 沉溺于; be addicted to 沉溺于; be preoccupied with 全神贯注于

【即学即用】Common complaints found among children **obsessed with** games are eye strains, wrist, neck and back pains, etc.

在沉迷游戏的孩子中最常见的问题是眼疲劳、手腕、脖子和背部疼痛等。

【句型提炼】common complaints found among ... are... 在……中最常见的问题是……

思路拓展

computer games

电脑游戏玩家更愿意多花时间玩游戏，而不是走到外面 (outdoor activities)，和真实的世界打交道，沉迷于虚拟的世界 (indulge in the virtual life)。新闻也频频报导 (It is frequently reported that)网络诈骗 (cyber crimes)。

下面的素材可以用到传统游戏和现代游戏的话题

20081129 Some people think traditional games are better than modern games in helping children develop their abilities. To what extent do you agree?

弊端:

- ① The effects of computer games on a child's health include **eyestrain, headaches, fatigue, repetitive strain injury**, and so on. Such effects on health can **prevent children from being able to concentrate fully at school** and could therefore **potentially jeopardise their educational development** and consequently their future.

影响身体健康，无法集中精力，对学业和未来产生危害

- ② Speculation is going on about whether playing games can **cause obesity** in the long run. 导致肥胖

- ③ Specialists have confirmed that children who spend too much time playing computer games not only **are easily susceptible to long-term problems like bad posture** and repetitive strain injury, but it also causes a **disequilibrium** (不平衡, 不安定 / 不平衡, 失调: 失去或缺少稳定或平衡) **in their daily routine**. This stands true not only for children playing games but also for those who spend long hours on the computer. 除身体健康外，不能平衡日常生活

- ④ Spending many hours in front of the monitor (接受器, 屏幕, 扬声器) and not going out enough could also **cause social problems** thus resulting in them becoming **shy and introverted** (内向的, 含蓄的, 闭关自守的). 社交能力下降

- ⑤ Apart from that, the games developed nowadays happen to be a lot more **violent**, and thus the gamers do **have a tendency to lose control** and become more **aggressive**. 游戏中的暴力，孩子会失去自控能力

益处:

- ① It has also been found that playing these games could improve children's **logical thinking ability** and **problem solving skills**.
逻辑思维能力、解决问题技巧
- ① Educational games help to improve their communication and **problem solving abilities**, **alertness**, locating things easily without straining (v. 尽力) too much, and so on. 机敏

exposure *n.* 暴露, 接触

【同源词汇】**expose** *vt.* 使暴露, 使显露 (to)

【经典搭配】be exposed to... 接触 (动词)

exposure to... 接触 (名词)

【考官例句】The player is usually the “hero” of the game and **too much exposure** can encourage children to be self-centered and insensitive to others.

玩家通常是游戏中的“英雄”, 接触游戏太多的孩子容易以自我为中心, 并且对外界不敏感。

【句架提炼】too much exposure to sth. can encourage sb. to do...

过多的接触可能使人们…… (注意主语的选择)

gadget *n.* 小玩意, 小器具

【即学即用】People are skilled at using their thumbs to manipulate objects such as mobile phone keys, small joysticks, notebook computer pointers and any **gadget** with the thumb acting on the keypad.

人们都能够熟练地用他们的拇指操作手机键盘、游戏杆、笔记本电脑指示钮以及任何可以用拇指操作键盘的仪器。

背景文化

拇指文化 & 拇指族 “thumb culture” and “thumb tribe”

拇指文化: 是指日益发展的手机信息交流手段主要靠人们用拇指在手机上完成, 已经形成了一种文化现象, 人们形象地称之为拇指文化。手机短信已成为人们传情达意最快捷的方式之一, 被视为继报纸、书籍、广播影视和互联网之后的“第五媒体”。

For thumb tribe, the mobile phone is not just a device for speaking to people, but rather is a complete mobile communication and entertainment center for playing games, downloading news, music, and cartoons, participating in fan clubs and engaging in a whole host of other activities.

对“拇指族”来说, 手机不仅可以用来跟人沟通, 更是一个移动的通讯和娱乐中心, 可以用来玩游戏, 下载新闻、音乐以及卡通, 参加粉丝俱乐部, 还可以随时参与各种其他活动。

拇指文化出现之后, 人们开始改变过去对拇指的偏见。比如, 英文的 “thumb”, 原本是说拇指“笨手笨脚”(all thumbs)的, 现在却不得不对它刮目相看。

alienation *n.* (感情上的) 疏远, 冷漠

【同源词汇】**alienate** *vt.* 使疏远, 离间; **alienated** *adj.* 疏远的

【经典搭配】alienation between family members 家人关系疏远

【即学即用】People tend to be so dependent that TV that they fail to communicate with other

family members, which in turn, cause the generation gap, **alienation between family members** and other social problems.

人们容易过度依赖电视，以至于不爱和家人交流，那么就会带来代沟、感情疏远及其他社会问题。

【句架提炼】lack of communication creates alienation among family members
沟通的缺乏导致了家庭成员间的疏远

思路拓展

mobile phone

To begin with, using mobile phone too much may **exert detrimental influences** on people's physical and psychological health. In terms of physical health, **radiation** can give rise to great harm as a result of **too much exposure to** cell phones. As to the psychological health, **overuse of mobile phone** makes it possible for people to be **isolated, inactive and unsociable**.

geographical *adj.* 地理的，地理学的

【经典搭配】overcome geographical barriers 克服地域障碍

【即学即用】Many people hold the view that mobile phone is of great significance in maintaining their relationship while **geographically** separated. Besides, mobile phone facilitates our work and simplifies our lives.

手机作为生活中必不可少的一部分，给我们的生活带来了极大的便利。很多人认为尽管有地域的阻隔，也能维持人们之间的关系。此外，手机也能促进工作，简化生活。

telecommunication 远程通讯

【即学即用】The various technologies that can be used for the purpose of **telecommunication** are mobile phones, satellite phones, radio, television and networks.

可以用于远程通讯的科技有手机、卫星电话、广播、电视及网络。

substitute *n.* 代替者，代用品 *vt. & vi.* 代替

【同源词汇】substitutable *adj.* 可替换的；substituted *adj.* 取代的，代替的

【同义表达】replace *vt.* 取代，代替

【考官例句】Even when children use a computer of other purposes, such as getting information or emailing friends, **it is no substitute for human interaction**.

甚至是当孩子们使用电脑是为了其他的目的，例如获取信息或发邮件给朋友，也是无法替代人与人之间的交往。

【句架提炼】it is no substitute for... 无法替代……

思路拓展

museum

博物馆和艺术馆有着自身无法比拟的优势，是不会被电脑替代的。去博物馆能体会历史，见证艺术品，与电脑上欣赏艺术品不同；去博物馆能放松身心，陶冶情操；博物馆还有收集、存储及研究艺术品的功能，电脑不能取代。

We will feel reservation to believe that public museums and art galleries cannot be replaced. For one thing, people can feel a great sense of history from those **authentic cultural objects** and appreciate human wisdom and **inspiration** from the works of arts. The integral

architectural layout and design will help visitors witness a particular art atmosphere, proving people with stronger aesthetic value, whereas computers cannot reach this level.

overuse *n.* 过度使用 *vt.* 把……使用过度

【经典搭配】overuse natural resources 过度使用自然资源

【考官例句】I think the main point is to make sure that young children do not overuse computers.
我认为关键的一点是要保证孩子不要过度使用电脑。

【句架提炼】I think the main point is to... 我认为主要的一点是……

keep alive of 保持生机

【考官例句】Interestingly, technology can positively contribute to the keeping alive of traditional skills and ways of life.

有趣的是，科技对传统技术和生活方式保持活力带来积极的影响。

【句架提炼】positively contribute to... 起着……积极的作用

access to 接近，通向……的入口，有权使用

【同义表达】entry *n.* 进入，入口；approach *n.* 方法，接近

【经典搭配】have access to 使用，接触

gain access to 使用，接触

access by remote 远程访问

open access (图书馆) 开架阅览

access to education 受教育机会

【即学即用】Mobile phones give us safety, security and instant access to information.

手机给我们安全感，并能够即时地获取信息。

text *vt.* 发短信

【同义表达】send short message 发短信

【即学即用】From making a phone call to texting, and now internet access for just a touch of your finger tips, mobile phones are shaping our life.

从打电话到发短信，再到现在手指轻轻一按便可上网，手机改变着我们的生活。

keep track of 记录，了解……的动态，留心……的发展

【经典搭配】keep track of time 掌控时间

【即学即用】Parents need to keep track of how much time their children spend in front of the screen playing games and also as to what type of games they play.

家长要留心还在玩了多长时间的游戏及他们玩什么样的游戏。

maintain a balance 维持平衡

【即学即用】Every aspect has its advantages and disadvantages; so is the law of nature. What we can do is try to maintain a balance and get the best of what it has to offer, be it nature or technology.

任何事物都具有优劣势，自然规律亦是如此。无论是从自然中还是从科技中，我们能做到的就是努力保持平衡，吸取精华。

selective *adj.* 精心选择的，选择的

【即学即用】We must realize that television itself is neither good nor bad, and its values in the modern world depend on how it is used. The best solution, in my opinion, is to be selective, not to indulge in it.

我们要认识到电视本身无好坏之分，其价值在于如何使用电视。我认为最好的方法就是看电视要有选择性，而不要沉迷其中。

【句架提炼】the best solution is to be selective, not to indulge in it
最好的解决方法是有选择性，而不要沉迷其中

get ahold of 找到，与……联系（或接触）

【即学即用】Whenever they go online, people immediately get ahold of books, music and TV shows, both bestselling and niche.
无论何时，人们上网就能得到既畅销又合适的书籍、音乐和电视节目。

思路拓展

advantages and disadvantages of mobile phones

有人说手机最大的好处是：People can get ahold of you anytime anywhere. 最大的弊端也是：People can get ahold of you anytime anywhere. 雅思作文里，你认为是优势还是劣势呢？

advantages

- ① It keeps you in constant contact with people you consider important
(保持联络)
- ② It can help you seek help immediately during emergency cases
(紧急情况寻求援助)
- ③ Through mobile phones you can lessen your boredom, like listening to your favorite music and as well as watching movies through downloading. (丰富生活)
- ④ Mobile phones also gives us easier access on the internet.
(上网功能)
- ⑤ It can take photos (附加功能：拍照)
- ⑥ It has a lot of useful function like calendar, making notes, alarm clock, timer and calculator. (其他附加功能——道来)

disadvantages

- ① People just contact through phone and became too lazy to meet people outside. (变得懒惰)
- ③ People spend less time bonding with their family and friends.
(与家人朋友在一起时间减少)
- ③ Disturb us on our work and studies, get distracted from what we are doing. (转移注意力，打扰工作和学习)
- ④ People spend lots of money buying the latest model. (追求新款)
- ⑤ Affects our body because of radiation it produces, which causes serious health hazards to the users. (身体伤害：手机辐射)
- ⑥ People tend to be overly-dependent on it. (心理影响：过度依赖)
- ⑦ Mobile phone makes it easier to invade privacy. (侵犯隐私)

参看考官范文，研习遣词造句

Using a computer every day can have more negative than positive effects on young children. Do you agree or disagree?

I tend to agree that young children can be negatively affected by too much time spent on the computer every day. This is partly because sitting in front of a screen for too long can be

damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of a young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for.

However, the main concern is about the type of computer activities that attract children. These are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. The player is usually the 'hero' of the game and too much exposure can encourage children to be self-centered and insensitive to others.

Even when children use a computer for other purposes, such as getting information or emailing friends, it is no substitute for human interaction. Spending time with other children and sharing non-virtual experiences is an important part of a child's development that cannot be provided by a computer.

In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be denied. Their adult world will be changing constantly in terms of technology, and the Internet is the key to all the knowledge and information available in the world today. Therefore it is important that children learn at an early age to use the equipment enthusiastically and with confidence as they will need these skills throughout their studies and working lives.

I think the main point is to make sure that young children do not overuse computers. Parents must ensure that their children learn to enjoy other kinds of activity and not simply sit at home, learning to live in a virtual world.

考官用词分析

<p>1 开 篇 点 题， 表 明 观 点+ 部 分 原 因</p>	<p>① 直接表达观点: I tend to agree that young children can be negatively affected by too much time spent on the computer every day. 句架提炼: I tend to agree that... 我倾向于同意…… (语气缓和) 类似的说法还有: I am inclined to agree that... 句架提炼: be negatively affected by... 受……负面的影响 反义表达: positively contribute to... 积极促进……</p> <p>② This is partly because sitting in front of a screen for too long can be damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of a young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for. 句架提炼: This is partly because... 部分原因在于…… (原因表达句型, partly 表示一种客观不绝对的语气, 类似的还有 this is largely because... 很大原因在于……) 句架提炼: be damaging to... 对……有害 句型拓展: be harmful to... / be detrimental to... / be unfavourable to... regardless of... 不管, 不顾 (转折) 如: regardless of male or female 无论性别 what...for 为什么, 为何目的</p>
--	---

<p>2</p> <p>反对的原因之一</p>	<p>① 主题句: However, the main concern is about the type of computer activities that attract children. 句架提炼: the main concern is... 主要的关注点在于……</p> <p>② These are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. 句型: tend to 往往 (相当于 be likely to/ prone to)</p> <p>③ ...too much exposure can encourage children to be self-centered and insensitive to others. 句架提炼: too much exposure can encourage sb. to do... 接触过多会导致…… 句型拓展: too much exposure to...can lead to/ give rise to... 句架提炼: be insensitive to... 对……不敏感的 词汇: self-centered adj. 自我为中心的</p>
<p>3</p> <p>反对的原因之二</p>	<p>① Even when children use a computer for other purposes, such as getting information or emailing friends, it is no substitute for human interaction. even when... 即使当…… substitute for... 代替, 取代 human interaction 人际互动</p> <p>② Spending time with other children and sharing non-virtual experiences is an important part of a child's development that cannot be provided by a computer. share non-virtual experiences 分享真实的经历 (virtual, adj. 虚拟的) 注意: can't 在作文里要写成 cannot, 即不能有缩写形式。 be provided by... 由……提供 (主动语态: provide sb. with sth.)</p>
<p>4</p> <p>让步转折段</p> <p>开始论证优势</p>	<p>① In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be denied. in spite of this 尽管如此 (转折, 放在句首, 状语前置) 句架提炼: the obvious benefits of... cannot be denied 不能否认……的明显优势 (双边论证手法)</p> <p>② ...the Internet is the key to all the knowledge and information available in the world today. 句架提炼: ...is the key to... 是……的关键</p> <p>③ Therefore it is important that children... 主语从句: it is important that... 重要的是…… 其他实用的主语从句: It is evident that... 很显然的是…… It is widely accepted that... 总所周知 It is a common practice that... 普遍的是…… It is noted that... 值得注意的是…… It must be stressed out that... 必须着重指出的是…… It is undoubted that... 毫无疑问的是…… It cannot be denied that... 不可否认的是…… It must be admitted that... 应该承认的是……</p>
<p>5.</p> <p>总结</p>	<p>① I think the main point is to make sure that young children do not overuse computers. 重述观点: the main point is to make sure that... 重要的是要确保……</p>

重述 观点+ 提出 建议	词汇: overuse 过度使用 ② Parents must ensure that their children learn to enjoy other kinds of activity and not simply sit at home, learning to live in a virtual world. 提出建议: ensure that... 确保…… 实用短语: live in a virtual world 生活在虚拟的世界里 同义短语: lead a virtual life 过着虚拟的生活
-----------------------	--

3. 环境题材 Environment

引言

环境污染与保护。

牺牲环境为代价的发展会严重危及人类的生存, 因此, 应该在发展与保护环境寻求一种平衡。

高科技发展导致环境污染, 保护环境是要人们过简单生活还是依赖科技?

个人在环保中是否可以发挥作用?

有人认为公司和个人, 而不是政府应该为他们所造成的污染负责, 是否同意?

环境问题个人是无法解决的, 只有企业 and 国家才能解决, 是否同意?

环境题目真题再现

A 类题目

20050806 Many people say that we have developed into a “**throw-away society**”, because we are filling up our environment with so many **plastic bags** and **rubbish** that we cannot fully **dispose of**. To what extent do you agree with this opinion and what measures can you recommend to reduce this problem?

关键词解读: 环境污染中的垃圾问题

20090212 Development in technology leads to environmental problems, and some people think that the solution to these problems is for everyone to **lead a simpler way of life**, while others say that technology can solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读: 科技解决环境问题

20090221 Some think that environmental problems are **too big for individuals to solve**, while others think the problems cannot **be solved unless individuals take some action**. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

关键词解读: 个人解决环境问题

20090711 Some people think that companies and individuals, **rather than governments**, should pay to clean up the pollution that they have caused. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement

关键词解读: 谁来出污染处理费用

20091031 The environmental problem in the world can not be solved by **ordinary people**, and **governments and large companies** should be responsible for this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读: 环境问题个人还是政府解决

G 类题目

Some people claim that it is the responsibility for some individuals to protect the environment, while others consider that the government should take the main responsibility. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

关键词解读： 与 A 类题目重合

链接机经关键词

◎ 污染

环境污染(pollution/ **contamination**)日益严重(**worsening**), 对生态系统的平衡(**ecological balance**)带来了威胁(pose a threat to), 如汽车带来的尾气排放(**emission** of cars)造成的空气污染、 温室气体(greenhouse gas)带来的全球变暖(climate change)。

◎ 原因

人口爆炸

overpopulation——scarcity of water ——inadequate behavior

过度工业化

over-industrialization——use up the resources——ignore sustainable development

过度开发

overexploitation——consume the natural resources and threaten the equilibrium of ecosystem

◎ 解决

意识提升: enhance the awareness of environmental protection of the general public

再度利用: reuse, recycle, renewable, reproduce

加强保护: strengthen the preservation

全面合作: government, society and every family **make joint efforts**
involve the international cooperation as well as individuals' effort

开发能源: explore **alternative energy** to replace the fossil fuels
explore **environmentally-friendly** fuel

采取措施: take **harsher** measures

出台法律: **enact** the relevant laws
work out the regulations

教育普及: **popularize** the knowledge of environmental protection
cultivate the good habit in life

媒体倡导: arouse the attention of the public of the importance of environment

词汇部分

environment n. 自然环境, 生态环境

【同源词汇】 environmental adj. 环境的; environmentally adv. 有关环境方面;
environmentalism n. 环境保护论

【经典搭配】 ruin the environment 破坏环境
strengthen environmental protection 加强环境保护
protect the environment from the pollution 保护环境不受污染

【即学即用】 Economic development is clearly essential for communities' livelihoods and the well-being of nations, but is often a source of harmful **environmental pollution**.
很显然, 经济发展有利于国富民强, 但同时也是环境污染的源头。

environmentalist n. 环境论者, 环保人士

【即学即用】He is an **environmentalist** with a passion of the biology and geography of the region.
他是一个环保人士, 对这个地区的生物和地理很有热情。

思路拓展

环保 4R 的理念

Reduction 减量

Reuse 重复使用

Recycling 回收性

Regeneration 再生

pollution n. 污染

【同源词汇】pollute vt. 污染; polluted adj. 受污染的; pollutant n. 污染物

【同义表达】contamination n. 污染, 污染物

【即学即用】People would pay high price for the **environmental pollution** caused by man-made waste.

人们会为产生的垃圾带来的环境污染付出高昂的代价。

词汇拓展

organic pollutants 有机污染物

white pollution 白色污染

water and soil erosion 水土流失

endangered wildlife 濒危野生动物

greenhouse effect 温室效应

rubbish/ garbage/ trash/ waste/ litter 垃圾

chemical pollutant 化学污染物

air and noise contamination / pollution 空气和噪音污染

over-industrialization 过度工业化

deforestation 森林砍伐

the deterioration of air quality 日益恶化的空气质量

contaminate vt. 污染

【同源词汇】contamination n. 污染, 污染物; contaminant n. 污染物, 致污物

【同义表达】pollute vt. 污染

【即学即用】Environmental pollutants from many different sources **contaminate** water, air, and land, putting humans and ecosystems at risk.

不同来源的污染物质会污染水、空气及土壤, 使人类和生态系统面临威胁。

思路拓展

Humans are **paying the price** (付出代价) of these pollutants **on many levels**: from direct harm to health through cancer, neurological **impairment** (神经损害), and other **ailments** (疾病), to **contamination** of the food chain (污染食物链) and the **failing capacity** of **ecosystems** (生态系统的容纳能力减弱) to absorb wastes and provide the essentials for life. These complex and urgent problems require innovative, flexible, and **action-oriented** (以行动为导向) approaches to finding solutions.

alleviate vt. 减轻, 缓和

【经典搭配】alleviate burdens 减负

alleviate pressure 减压

【即学即用】One thing is for sure, that by using more energy efficient, we will be helping to **alleviate** the toll on environmental and human health
可以确定通过使用更节约的能源，我们会减少在环境和健康方面付出的代价。

at the expense of 以……为代价

【同义表达】at the cost of 以……为代价

【即学即用】He finished the job **at the expense of** his health.
他完成了那件工作，但却损害了健康。

waste n. 废物，浪费

【同义表达】refuse n. 垃圾，废物；garbage n. 垃圾，废物；rubbish n. 垃圾，废物

【经典搭配】garbage classification 垃圾分类

【考官例句】I think it is true that in almost every country today each household and family produces **a large amount of waste** every week.
我认为今天几乎在所有的国家，家家户户每周都要产生大量的垃圾。

ecological n. 生态，生态学

【同源词汇】ecology n. 生态学

【经典搭配】ecological balance 生态平衡

ecological equilibrium 生态平衡

【即学即用】It is no doubt that animals play a vital role in **maintaining the ecological equilibrium**.
毫无疑问，动物在维持自然平衡上起着重要的作用。

【句架提炼】maintain the ecological equilibrium 维持生态平衡

ecosystem n. 生态系统

【即学即用】There are highly sensitive and delicately balanced **ecosystems** in the forest.
森林里有高度敏感、灵敏平衡的各种生态系统。

worsen vi.& vt. 恶化，变得更坏

【同源词汇】worse adj. 更坏的，更差的；worsening adj. 日益恶化的

【同义表达】deteriorate vi. 恶化，变坏；vt. 恶化

【经典搭配】the worsening air pollution 日益恶化的空气污染

【即学即用】Already low living standards have been **worsened** by stringent economic reforms.
严谨的经济改革使本已很低的生活水平愈加恶化

extinction n. 消灭，消失

【同源词汇】extinct adj. 灭绝的，绝种的

【同义表达】death n. 死亡，毁灭；destruction n. 破坏，毁灭

【经典搭配】the mass extinction of... 大规模灭绝

【即学即用】The plant is now **in danger of extinction**.
这种植物现在有绝种的危险。

sewage n. 污水，污物

【同义表达】drainage n. 排水，污水

【经典搭配】sewage disposal 污水处理

sewage purification 污水净化

sewage treatment 污水处理

sewage utilization 污水利用

【即学即用】This city needs a new **sewage disposal system**.

这个城市需要一套新的污水处理系统。

disposable adj. 一次性使用的 n. 一次性物品

【同源词汇】dispose vt.&vi. 处理, 处置

【经典搭配】litter collection and disposal 垃圾的回收和处理

【即学即用】The use of **disposable products** had led to a marked increase in trash.
由于使用一次性的物品导致了垃圾的明显增多。

词汇拓展

disposable chopsticks	一次性筷子
disposable meal boxes	一次性饭盒
throwaway chopsticks	一次性筷子
one-off chopsticks	一次性筷子

harness vt. 利用

【同义表达】utilize vt. 利用; make use of 利用; take advantage of 利用

【经典搭配】harness the solar energy 利用太阳能

【即学即用】Scientists have known how to **harness the limitless power of the sun**.
科学家们已知道如何利用丰富的太阳能。

eliminate vt. 消除, 排除

【同源词汇】elimination n. 消除, 淘汰

【同义表达】discard vt. 抛弃, 丢弃; dispose vt.&vi. 处理, 处置

【经典搭配】eliminate noise 消除噪声

eliminate poverty 消除贫困

eliminate illiteracy 扫盲

【即学即用】In line with a growing international trend on the use of plastic bags, many governments have experimented with heavy taxes, outright bans or **eliminating** the thinnest bags.

很多政府在使用塑料袋的问题上, 和国际趋势接轨, 征税、明令禁止或是取消使用。

ruin vt. 破坏, 毁掉

【同义表达】damage vt.&vi. 损害, 损毁; destroy vt. 破坏

【经典搭配】ruin the environment 破坏环境

in ruins 被毁灭的

【即学即用】Many human activities can **ruin the environment** and some are even irreversible.
人类的很多行为都能破坏环境, 甚至有些无法挽回。

biodegradable adj. 生物所能分解的, 能进行生物降解的

【同源词汇】degrade vt. 使……降解 vi. 退化; degradable adj. 可能降解的

【经典搭配】biodegradable garbage 降解的垃圾

【即学即用】**Biodegradable** plastic as a novel material possesses a vast range of application prospect.

生物降解塑料作为一种新型材料, 有很好的应用前景。

exhaust vt. 耗尽, 排出 n. 废气

【同源词汇】exhausted adj. 耗尽的; exhaustion n. 枯竭, 耗尽

【同义表达】use up 用完, 耗尽; consume vt. 消耗

【经典搭配】be exhausted 被耗尽

motor vehicle exhaust 汽车尾气排放

【即学即用】Motor vehicle **exhaust** leads partly to the greenhouse effect.
机动车尾气排放是导致温室效应的部分原因。

be in short supply 供应不足

【同义表达】shortage n. 缺乏, 缺少; scarcity n. 不足, 缺乏; lack of 缺乏

【经典搭配】water shortage 水资源短缺
run out of resources 资源短缺

【即学即用】It is widely-accepted that water as a valuable resource is **in short supply** in some area.
众所周知, 在某些地区短缺珍贵的水资源。

ozone layer 【气】臭氧层

【即学即用】Pollution leads to **depletion of the ozone layer**, global warming and climate change.
污染能导致臭氧层的空洞, 全球变暖及气候变化。

use up 用完, 耗尽

【考官例句】Certainly nobody wants to see our resources **used up** and our planet poisoned by waste.
当然, 每人愿意看到资源用尽, 地球遍地垃圾。

consume vt. 消耗, 消费

【考官例句】**The reason why** we have so much packaging is that we **consume** so much more on a daily basis than the families did in the past.
我们用掉大量的包装袋, 其原因在于要比过去家庭的包装袋消耗量大得多。

【句架提炼】The reason why... is that...的原因在于

discharge vt. 使流出, 放出; 排出

【即学即用】Experts blame people's poor awareness of the harm done to marine ecology by pollutants **discharged by** coastal cities.
很多专家将海洋生态的破坏归咎于缺乏环保意识, 沿海城市居民将污染物排放到大海里。

release vt. 释放, 发射 n. 释放

【即学即用】Air pollution is the **release of chemicals and particles** into the atmosphere.
空气污染是化学物质释放到大气中而造成的。

emission n. 排放, 散发, 发出 (气体、光、热)

【同源词汇】emit vt. 发出, 散发 (光、热、声音、气等)

【经典搭配】the emission of... 排放
emission reduction 减排
carbon emission reduction 碳减排

【即学即用】The restriction of the number of cars can reduce **greenhouse gas emissions** to a large extent.
从很大程度上来说, 限制车的数量可以减少温室气体的排放。

zero-emission 零排放

【即学即用】In addition to public transport, switching to **zero-emission** vehicles is another approach to control the air pollution in major cities.
除了提高公共交通外, 改用零排放的车辆是很多大城市控制空气污染的另一个方法。

词汇拓展

所谓零排放, 是指无限地减少污染物和能源排放直至到零的活

动。zero-emission vehicle 就是“零排放车辆”，指不排放任何有害污染物的车辆。zero-emission vehicle 称为 green vehicle (绿色汽车)、eco-friendly vehicle (环保汽车)、clean car (清洁汽车) 等

energy-saving and emission-reduction 节能减排

【即学即用】How will the city government strengthen the management of high-energy-consumption enterprises as far as energy saving and emission reduction are concerned?

就节能减排而言，市政府如何加强高耗能企业的管理？

exploitation n. 开发，开采

【同源词汇】exploit vt. 开发，开拓；overexploitation n. 过度开采

【考官例句】It is an unfortunate fact that many employers may prefer to use the services of children simply to save money by paying them less than adults and it is this type of exploitation that should be discouraged.

不幸的是很多雇主愿意使用童工，付给他们的薪水要比成年人低很多，应该阻止剥削劳动力的行为。

【句架提炼】It is an unfortunate fact that... 不幸的是……

hazardous adj. (化合物) 有害的

【同源词汇】hazard vt. 使遭受危险 n. 危险

【同义表达】poisonous adj. 有毒的，恶毒的；dangerous adj. 危险的

【经典搭配】hazardous material 有害物质

【即学即用】The situation has the potential to be hazardous, but no people, property, or environment is currently affected by this.

这种情况可能很危险，但是人、财产及环境在目前状况下不会受到影响。

degradation n. 退化

【同源词汇】degrade vt. 使……降解 vi. 退化；degradable adj. 可能降解的

【经典搭配】environmental degradation 环境恶化

【即学即用】Grassland degradation and desertification have become one of the prominent environmental problems in this area.

草地退化、土地沙化等问题已成为这一地区突出的环境问题之一。

deforestation n. 森林砍伐

【同源词汇】deforest vt. 采伐森林

【反义表达】afforestation n. 造林

【即学即用】Deforestation and increased road-building are a significant concern because of increased human encroachment upon wild areas, increased resource extraction and further threats to biodiversity.

森林砍伐和修筑公路是人类不断侵犯野生环境，不断地开采资源，对生物多样化造成了威胁。

思路拓展

Disregard or ignorance of intrinsic value (内在规律), lax forest management (松散的森林管理) and deficient environmental law (不严格的环境保护法) are some of the factors that allow deforestation to occur on a large scale (大规模的森林砍伐). In many countries, deforestation is an ongoing issue that is causing extinction (灭绝), changes to climatic conditions (气候条件), desertification (土壤沙漠

化), and **displacement of indigenous people** (本土居民的迁移)。

renewable adj. 可更新的, 可继续的, 可再生的

【同源词汇】renew vt. 使更新

【经典搭配】renewable energy 再生能源

non-renewable resource 不可再生资源

【即学即用】A government-sponsored **renewable energy project** will be launched next month
政府资助的可再生能源项目将于下个月启动。

pose a threat to 对健康构成威胁

【同义表达】threaten vt. & vi. 威胁

【即学即用】If people still **pose a threat to natural habitats**, then natural resources will be depleted
and environment will be degraded.

如果人们仍然威胁动物栖息地, 那么自然资源就会枯竭, 环境持续恶化。

vulnerable adj. 有弱点的, 易受伤害的

【即学即用】Everyday human activities such as cooking, heating, and transportation also produce
pollutants. The poor and underprivileged are especially **vulnerable**.

像烹饪、取暖及交通这样的日常行为也会产生污染物质。贫穷的人最容易受到
侵犯。

deterioration n. 恶化, 退化

【同源词汇】deteriorate vi. 恶化, 变坏 vt. 恶化

【反义表达】amelioration n. 改进, 改善

【经典搭配】deterioration of... 恶化

【即学即用】The deterioration of the biological environment, caused by rapid economic
development and population growth, has harmed the biological diversity and
threatened the sustainable development.

经济的快速发展及人口的迅速膨胀导致了生态环境的恶化, 破坏了生物多样性、
对可持续发展造成了威胁。

fossil fuels 矿物燃料

【即学即用】There is a growing concern regarding the collaboration between **fossil fuels** and
environmental pollution.

人们越来越关注矿物燃料和环境污染的关系。

写作话题

20090530 **Fossil fuels**, such as coal, oil, natural gas, are used in
many countries, but in some countries, the use of **alternative sources** of
energy, including **wind and solar power**, are encouraged. Is this trend a
positive or a negative development?

关键词解读: 记得在一部美国影片中: 一位年轻人指著不远处
的一个老头, 对其伙伴说: Hey, look at that fossil fuel. 这里的 fossil
fuel 应该是指“老不死”吧。还记得大学期间的一位教授说自己是
old fossil, 调侃自己是“老顽固”。那么这道雅思作文里的关键词
fossil fuel, 指的是化石燃料, 包括煤碳、石油、天然气等在特定地
质条件下形成的沉积矿石。non-fossil fuel 指得就是非矿物燃料

例如:

Gasoline (汽油), coal (煤), natural gas (天然气), diesel (柴油),
and other commodities derived from fossil fuels are **non-renewable** (自

然资源非再生的)。Unlike fossil fuels, a **renewable resource** (可再生资源) can have a **sustainable yield** (可持续发展)。

那么题中的另一关键词 alternative sources (替代能源, 新能源) 可能就是下面的几种:

solar energy (太阳能) —the fastest growing type of **alternative energy**
wind power (风能) —Most modern wind power is generated in the form of electricity

Hydropower (水利发电), derived from the movement of water in rivers and oceans, can likewise be used to **generate electricity** (发电)

Alcohol (酒精, 乙醇) derived from corn, sugar cane, switchgrass, etc. is also a renewable source of energy.

irreversible adj. 不可逆的

【同源词汇】reverse vt. 颠倒, 倒转

【同义表达】irreparable adj. 不能挽回的, 不能修补的

【经典搭配】irreversible change 不可逆变化

irreversible process 不可逆过程

【即学即用】New economy and globalization have become an unavoidable fact and an **irreversible trend**.

新经济与全球化是无法回避的事实, 而且趋势不可逆转。

package n. 包, 包裹 vt. 包装

【考官例句】Most of this rubbish comes from the **packaging** from the things we buy, such as processed food.

大量的垃圾就来自于我们购买商品的包装, 例如加工过的食品。

throw away 扔掉, 丢弃

【考官例句】However, the amount of waste produced is also a result of our tendency to use something once and **throw it away**.

然而, 大量垃圾的产生也是我们越来越多地使用一次性东西然后就扔掉的结果。

【句架提炼】be a result of... 是……的结果 (因果论证句型)

dispose of 处理, 解决

【考官例句】We also forget that it is a **source of pollution** and difficult to **dispose of**.

我们也忘记这是污染的源头, 很难处理掉。

【句架提炼】be a source of... 是……的来源

put the blame on 归咎于……

【即学即用】It is reasonable to **put the blame on** the human's inadequate manners as for the worsening environment.

关于环境的恶化, 把责任都归结于人们不当的行为是合理的。

blameworthy adj. 该受责备的, 应受谴责的

【同义表达】blameful adj. 应受责备的, 该受谴责的; reprehensible adj. 应斥责的, 应谴责的; blamable adj. 可责备的; 有过失的; culpable adj. 应受处罚的

【即学即用】If one litters randomly, then he will **be blameworthy for lack of awareness of environmental protection**.

如果随处扔垃圾, 那么他会受到谴责, 因为缺乏环保意识。

degrade 【生物学】使退化

【即学即用】Due to the pressures of population and our technology, the environment is being

degraded, sometimes permanently.

由于人口和科技产生的压力，环境恶化有时是永久性的。

解决方案

address vt. 设法解决， 满足（需求）， 处理

【同义表达】tackle vt. 处理； solve vt. 解决； handle vt. 处理

【经典搭配】address environmental problems 解决环境问题

address the need of... 满足……的需要

【即学即用】Only when the government, society and every family make joint efforts, will we begin to **address the environmental pollution**.

只有政府、社会、每个家庭共同努力才能解决环境污染问题。

词汇拓展

afforestation	绿化
ecology-friendly city	生态城市
water-saving habit	节水的习惯
water conservation	水资源保护
reinforce the conservation of water and soil	加强水土保持
slow down the pace of global warming	减缓全球变暖速度
tackle the problems of sand and water erosion	治理沙地和水土流失问题
protect the rare wild animals and plants	加强珍稀野生动植物保护工作
back to nature life style/ pursue a green life	崇尚绿色生活方式
decrease the disposal of pollutants	削减污物排放
biodiversity	生物多样性
sustainable development	可持续发展
environmentalist/ conservationist	环保主义者
environmentally-friendly	环保的
reuse/ recycle	循环使用
renewable resource	可再生资源

take action 采取行动

【同义表达】take measures 采取措施

【考官例句】Children can be educated about environmental issues at school, but adults need to **take action**.

学校要对孩子们进行环境保护的知识普及，家长们也要身体力行。

写作提示

解决方法

arouse the awareness of environmental protection	加强环保意识
biodegradable material	能降解材料
popularize the eco-friendly bags	普及环保袋
harness the alternative energy	利用其他能源
implement the recycling schemes	实施可循环规划

strengthen the reservation of	加强保护
back up garbage classification	垃圾分类
take harsher measures	采取严格措施
strengthen guidance	加强监管
enforce penalties	实施惩罚
launch a study	开展研究
increase the inputs in environmental protection	加大环保投入
promote the legislation of environmental protection	环保立法
promote sustainable development	促进可持续发展

enforcement n. 执行, 实施

【同源词汇】enforce vt. 实施

【即学即用】Populations in developing countries are especially at risk because of often inadequate knowledge, lack of **appropriate regulation and enforcement** as well as barriers to accessing “cleaner” technologies.

由于知识缺乏, 没有相关的法规及实施以及接触不到环保方面的科技, 发展中国家的人处于危境之中。

life-sustaining adj. 维系生命的

【即学即用】Water is **life-sustaining**, however, it is contaminated by the pollutants discharged by the chemical factories.

水是生命之源, 然而却受到化工厂排出的污染物质的污染。

preserve vt. 保存, 保护

【同源词汇】preservation n. 保存, 保护

【同义表达】protect vt. 保护; conserve vt. 保护, 保藏

【即学即用】It is the compelling responsibility of both the government and individual to **preserve the environment**.

保护环境是政府和个人不可推卸的责任。

词汇拓展	
create a pleasant ecological environment	创造良好生态环境
ensure the rational use of natural resources	保障自然资源的合理利用
develop renewable resources	开发可再生资源
bio-degradable plastic bags	可降解塑料袋
protect forests from overexploitation	防止过度利用森林

alternative adj. 选择性的, 交替的 n. 供替代的选择

【同义表达】substitute n. 代用品, 代替者; replacement n. 代替者

【经典搭配】alternative energy 替代能源, 新能源

【即学即用】Solar energy is the most abundant source of energy on Earth, which is the fastest growing type of **alternative energy**.

太阳能资源极为丰富, 是发展迅速的可替代能源。

launch vt. 开展(活动、计划等)

【同义表达】start vt. 开始, 启动; introduce vt. 介绍, 引进

【经典搭配】launch a crackdown on plastic bags 发起限用塑料袋活动

launch a program 启动活动

【即学即用】The long-term protection **launched by the government** will provide comprehensive and systematic support for biological diversity protection.

政府启动的长期保护方案将会为物种多样性的保护提供全面而系统的支持。

make concerted effort 携手解决，齐心协力

【同义表达】make joint efforts 共同努力

【即学即用】People should **make concerted efforts** in order to tackle the problem of water scarcity.

人们应该齐心协力共同解决水资源短缺问题。

sustainable adj. 可持续的

【同源词汇】sustain vt. 维持，支撑；sustaining adj. 持续的；sustainability n. 持续性

【经典搭配】sustainable development 可持续发展

【即学即用】**Sustainable development** is the common target of human beings.

可持续发展是人类追求的共同目标。

low carbon 低碳

【即学即用】How to **live a low carbon life** is a hot topic in both developing and developed countries.

怎样才是低碳生活在发展中国家和发达国家都是一个热门话题。

背景文化

低碳，英文为 low carbon. 意指较低（更低）的温室气体（二氧化碳为主）排放，Low-carbon refers to a minimal output of greenhouse gas emissions into the biosphere, specifically refers to the greenhouse gas carbon dioxide. 随着世界工业经济的发展、人口的剧增、人类欲望的无限上升和生产生活方式的无节制，世界气候面临越来越严重的问题，二氧化碳排放量越来越大，地球臭氧层正遭受前所未有的危机，全球灾难性气候变化屡屡出现，已经严重危害到人类的生存环境和健康安全。

low-carbon economy	低碳经济
low-carbon technology	低碳科技
low-carbon lifestyle	低碳生活
low-carbon society	低碳社会
low-carbon city	低碳城市

carbon footprint 碳足迹

【即学即用】Green construction techniques further contribute to a reduced **carbon footprint**.

绿色建筑技术进一步有助于减少碳足迹。

词汇拓展

《韦氏大词典》公布的 2009 年度新添加的词汇：碳足迹

carbon footprint 碳足迹

碳足迹是用来标示一个人或者团体的“碳耗用量”。“碳”，就是石油、煤炭、木材等由碳元素构成的自然资源。“碳”耗用得越多，导致地球暖化的元凶“二氧化碳”也制造得多，“碳足迹”就大，反之“碳足迹”就小。总的来说“碳足迹”就是指一个人的能源意识和行为对自然界产生的影响。

carbon-footprint concept: 追踪自己碳排放量的概念

biodiversity n. 生物多样性

【同义表达】biological diversity 生物多样性

【即学即用】The findings have broader relevance to the protection and restoration of biodiversity.

研究发现保护与生物多样性关系很大。

launches plan to protect biological diversity 启动保护物种多样性的活动

【即学即用】China has **launched a long-term protection plan of biological diversity** in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River

中国启动了在长江上游保护物种多样性的活动。

renewable adj. 可更新的, 可继续的, 可再生的

【经典搭配】renewable resources 可再生资源

【即学即用】Many countries take firm actions to increase the efficiency of energy resources, develop the **renewable resources** and reduce greenhouse gas emission.

很多国家采取措施来增强资源的使用效率, 开发再生能源及减少温室气体排放。

enact relevant laws 加强立法

【即学即用】It is the compelling obligation of government to **enact relevant laws** to safeguard the environment.

保护环境, 政府具有不可推卸责任来加强相关法律的实施。

give prominence to 突出, 重视

【同义表达】give priority to 优先考虑

【即学即用】Government would **give prominence to** building a resource-conserving, environment-friendly society in its strategy of industrialization and modernization

在工业化和现代化的战略中, 政府应该注重建设资源节约型、环境友好型社会。

attach great importance to 重视

【同义表达】pay attention to 注意, 重视; take sth. seriously 严肃对待

【即学即用】Government **attaches great importance to environmental protection** and regards it as highly significant in the realization of sustainable development

政府要高度重视环保, 这对实现可持续发展至关重要。

place restraints on 限制

【同义表达】impose restrictions on 限制

【即学即用】Governments began **placing restraints on** activities that caused environmental degradation.

政府开始限定人们破坏环境的行为。

implement vt. 实现, 使生效, 实施

【即学即用】All laws and regulations against the pollution **should be forcefully implemented**.

与环境污染相关的法律法规应该坚决实施。

harsh adj. 严厉的, 严酷的

【同义表达】strict adj. 严格的; severe adj. 严峻的, 严厉的

【经典搭配】take stronger and harsher measures 采取强有力的措施

【即学即用】**Harsher measures** should be taken so as to combat the worsening environment pollution.

应该采取更严厉的措施来解决日益恶化的环境污染。

urge vt. 力劝, 催促 vi. 强烈要求

【即学即用】Rubbish collectors were **urged** to separate plastic for reprocessing and cut the amount burned or buried.

要求将塑料与垃圾分开, 进行再加工, 而且要减少其燃烧和填埋。

on...level 在……层次上

【即学即用】Environmental protection should be carried out on individual, organizational or governmental level, for the benefit of the natural environment and humans.

环境保护是个人、组织及政府各个方面的努力，对自然环境和人类都有益处。

environmental engineering 环境工程

【即学即用】Academic institutions now offer courses such as environmental studies, environmental management and environmental engineering that study the history and methods of environmental protection.

学校开设像环境研究的课程，环境管理、及环境工程，研究环境保护的历史及方法。

safeguard vt. 保护，护卫

【经典搭配】safeguard the ecosystem 保护生态系统

【即学即用】If everyone has the awareness of safeguarding the ecosystem, then the environment will change for better.

如果每个人都有保护生态的意识，那么环境将会改善。

recycle vt. 使再循环，使……重新利用 vi. 重复利用

【考官例句】Governments can encourage such action by putting taxes on packaging, such as plastic bags, by providing recycling services and by fining households and shops that do not attempt to recycle their waste.

政府应该对像塑料袋包装征税，提供循环使用的服务及对废物不进行循环使用的家庭和商店进行罚款。

translate...into 转化，转变为

【即学即用】Researchers should develop sustainable solutions to help translate research findings into action.

研究者应该开发可持续的解决方法，将科研成果转化为真正实施。

consciousness n. 意识

【同源词汇】conscious adj. 意识到的；unconscious adj. 无意识的

【同义表达】sense n. 感觉，观念；awareness n. 意识，认识

【经典搭配】raise environmental awareness among the general public 提高全民环保意识
environmental protection awareness 环保意识

【考官例句】I think, therefore, that governments need to raise this awareness in the general public.

因此我认为政府应该提升大众的意识。

写作提示

提高加强意识常用的动词有：raise / enhance / boost / cultivate

environmentally-friendly adj. 环保的

【同义表达】eco-friendly 生态友好的，对环境无害的

【经典搭配】environmentally friendly policy 环保政策
environmentally friendly product 环保产品

【即学即用】People should cultivate the sense of using environmentally friendly product in daily life.

人们在日常生活中应该养成使用环保产品的习惯。

写作提示

环境污染解决途径：

to utilize the natural resources properly
合理利用自然资源（政府）
adopt environmentally friendly policy
采取环保政策（政府）
exploit and popularize the use of eco-friendly power source
研发和推广环保能源（企业）
Carrying out environmental publicity and education to enhance the
whole nation's awareness of the environment.
开展环境宣传教育，提高全民族的环境意识（媒体）

individual efforts 个人努力

【即学即用】Environmental protection involves the international cooperation as well as individual efforts.

环境保护需要国际合作，也需要个人努力。

写作提示

对于写作话题：The environmental problem in the world can not be solved by ordinary people, and governments and large companies should be responsible for this problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

拓展思路：从责任角度出发

Everybody is responsible for the establishment of a conservation-minded society.

建设资源节约型社会人人有责

Everyone has the duty to protect the environment.

保护环境人人有责

Protection of the environment is needed from various human activities.

人们很多活动及行为都能保护环境。

Improper waste disposal is an eyesore (公共场所中难看的东西，眼中钉) and a health hazard. Please don't contribute. 不当的废物处理方式影响心情、影响健康，要避免。

1. Reduce consumption of materials and packaging that will become waste. Traditionally people brought their own reusable bags to market — keep tradition.

减少材料和包装的消耗，购物时自带可重复使用的袋子，保持传统。

2. Reuse materials where possible. A washcloth is not as wasteful as packaged towelettes.

尽可能重复使用，毛巾就不会像包装的湿纸巾那么浪费。

3. Recycle materials where possible. In less industrialized countries, glass bottles are more recyclable than aluminum cans.

尽可能循环使用，工业欠发达国家，玻璃瓶比铝制罐更易回收利用。

4. Don't throw away magazines or newspapers, they are welcomed gifts at rural schools and by isolated development workers.

不要扔掉杂志和报纸，应该送给偏远的乡村学校或者工人。

5. Dispose of human waste properly. Don't pollute surface or ground water.

恰当处理人类垃圾，不要污染地表及地下水。

6. **Minimize** your use of **disposable** batteries and other items that will become **toxic waste**.

尽量少使用一次性电池及其他一次性物品，都会成为有毒废料。

参看考官范文，研习遣词造句

CAMBRIDGE IELTS 5

Nowadays we are producing more and more rubbish. Why do you think it is happening? What can governments do to help to reduce the amount of rubbish produced?

I think **it is true that** in almost every country today each household and family produces a large amount of waste every week. Most of this rubbish comes from the packaging from the things we buy, such as processed food. But even if we buy fresh food without packaging, we still produce rubbish from the plastic bags used everywhere to carry shopping home.

The reason why we have so much packaging **is that** we consume so much more **on a daily basis** than the families did in the past. Convenience is also very important in modern life, so we packaged or canned food that can be transported from long distances and stored until we need it, first in the supermarket, then at home.

However, the amount of waste produced **is also a result of** our **tendency to** use something once and **throw it away**. We forget that even the cheapest plastic bag has **used up** valuable resources and energy to produce. We also forget that it is **a source of** pollution and difficult to **dispose of**.

I think, therefore, that governments need to **raise this awareness in the general public**. Children can be educated about environmental issues at school, but adults need to **take action**. Governments can encourage such action by **putting taxes on** packaging, such as plastic bags, by providing **recycling services** and by fining households and shops that do not attempt to **recycle** their waste.

With the political will, such measures could really reduce the amount of rubbish we produce. Certainly nobody wants to see our resources used up and our planet poisoned by waste.

考官用词分析

1 开篇点题 存在的现象	① 主语从句: it is true that... (背景句) It is true that in almost every country today each household and family produces a large amount of waste every week. ② comes from the packaging 垃圾来自于包装袋 ③ produce rubbish from the plastic bags 垃圾来自于塑料袋
2 分析原因 (典型的)	① 句架提炼: the reason why... is that...的原因在于..... The reason why we have so much packaging is that we consume so much more 分述原因

分析解决 型题目)	② Convenience is also very important in modern life 生活中的便利 ③ we packaged or canned food 包装好的或者是罐装的食品
3 分析产生 的弊端	① 表示因果短语: a result of 是……的结果 However, the amount of waste produced is also a result of our tendency to use something once and throw it away. 句架提炼: (结果) is a result of (原因) ……是……的结果 ② throw away 扔掉 ③ used up valuable resources and energy to produce 用尽资源 ④ 因果短语: a source of 来源 We also forget that it is a source of pollution and difficult to dispose of . 句架提炼: (原因) is a source of (结果) ……是……的原因
4 解决方法	① governments need to raise this awareness in the general public 政府角度: 提升公众意识 ② Children can be educated about environmental issues at school, but adults need to take action . 教育角度 ③ Governments can encourage such action by putting taxes on packaging , such as plastic bags 政府采取行动对包装袋征税 ④ by providing recycling services and by fining households and shops that do not attempt to recycle their waste . 回收服务, 垃圾循环
5 总结	提出的解决方法会带来的结果 ① such measures could really reduce the amount of rubbish we produce 采取措施减少垃圾 ② Certainly nobody wants to see our resources used up and our planet poisoned by waste . 没有人愿意看到资源用尽, 垃圾污染地球

4. 工作题材 Work

引言

工作话题是雅思作文常考的话题, 主要围绕着:

运动员或明星高薪是否合理

临时性工作的利弊

频繁跳槽的利弊

学生做兼职的利弊

男女在工作方面的平等: 军队里招同样多的男女?

也是剑桥系列考官范文最多的一个话题

关于薪酬不平等。

这类话题也是 G 类考生的重点, 因为 G 类写作重点是工作和孩子教育问题, G 类考生需要对此类题目特别关注。

工作题目真题再现

A 类话题

20091114 Some people say that professional workers such as doctors, nurses and teachers make greater contribution. So they should be paid more than those sport and entertainment persons. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读: **contribution & payment**

20091203 Some people tend to take temporary jobs, for they have the time to do other things they are interested in. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

关键词解读: **temporary job**

20100415 Some people think that men and women have different qualities. Therefore, some certain jobs are suitable for men and some jobs are suitable for women. To what extent do you agree or disagree.

关键词解读: **men and women**

20100619 An increasing number of people change their career and place of residence several times during their life time. Is this a positive or negative development?

关键词解读: **change their career and place of residence**

2014.11.01 Some people think that it is better for people to be unemployed than people to be employed but they do not enjoy, to what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读: **unemployment**

2015.04.11 Nowadays, older people who need employment have to compete with younger people. What problems do this cause? And what are the solutions?

关键词解读: **compete with younger people**

20181110 Many employers think that the social skills as important as good qualifications for employing people. Do you agree or disagree the good social skills as important as good qualifications for success in job?

关键词解读: **social skills**

G 类话题

20090613 Many people prefer to stay the same type of work all their life, and others prefer to change the type of work. Discuss both sides and state your own opinion.

关键词解读:

20090905 Some students do part-time jobs during studying. Do you think it has more advantages or disadvantages?

关键词解读:

其中 A 类和 G 类的题目有部分重合，以下两道题目都是讨论高薪话题。

A 类的 Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in other important professions. Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读:

G 类的 Some people feel that entertainment (e.g. film stars, pop musicians or sports stars) are paid too much money. Do you agree or disagree? Which other types of job should be highly paid?

关键词解读:

链接机经关键词

工作满足感

◎ 因素

员工可以从很多方面获得对工作的满足感(Employees get **job satisfaction** in a number of ways), 几个方面的因素能促进工作的满足感(many factors contribute to job satisfaction), 主要围绕几个意识(sense), 上级的良好反馈(positive **feedback** from superiors)、成就感(**a sense of fulfillment**)、提升自己(a **sense of progress**)、团队的归属感(a **sense of belonging to a**

team or a working community), 团队的责任感和忠诚度(a sense of responsibility for and the loyal to a team), 当然如果个人性、和工作性质相吻合就更好了(a job that suits both their skills and their personality)。以上几个因素能促成满意感的增加(contributes to job satisfaction)。

◎ 增加满足感

公司应该创造公平的竞争环境(create fair competition environment)、机会均等(equal opportunity)、提升机会(chance of promotion)、给员工提供自我实现的机会(self-fulfillment, self-realization)等等。

大学生找工作难

◎ 大学生作为(job-hunter/ job-seeker), 很多雇主不愿意招聘没有太多经验(inexperienced)的刚毕业的大学生(Many employers would not like to recruit newly graduated students without much experience)。此外, 大学生对自己的求职目标定位很高(set high career objective), 因此有些不切实际(unrealistic)。同时由于失业率的上升(high rate of unemployment)、人才的竞争十分激烈(the competition for jobs is fierce)、且供需不平衡(the imbalance of supply and demand)就会使找工作雪上加霜(add insult to injury)。

◎ 解决之道

找工作不能纸上谈兵(be an armchair strategist), 应该有正确的职位定位(define their career goals), 不要太理想化(less idealistic)。注重专业知识和实践技能(emphasize on both academic knowledge and practical skills), 参加各类的职业培训(vocational skills training), 做到自我提升(self-lifting/ self-enhancement), 增强竞争力(competitiveness)。

兼职

◎ 经济上的独立(economically independent), 积累工作经验(accumulate working experience), 培养解决问题的能力(cultivate the ability of problem-solving), 养成良好的沟通技巧(communicational skill), 有助于自己追求未来的职业目标(pursue their career goals), 对自己的职业目标进行定位(define their career objective), 养成一定的竞争意识(cultivate competitive consciousness)。

高薪

◎ 运动员和明星具有高额的收入(sports professionals, film stars, pop musicians are paid huge salaries), 相比之下, 教师、护士及研究人员收入平平(teachers, nurses, laboratory researchers are never listed among the best-paid professionals), 甚至是科学家(research scientists)和政治家(leading politicians)都无法企及, 因此很多人觉得他们(earn their fortunes so quickly), 收入不公平(unfair rewards, not justifiable)。收入的差异是不合理的(The gaps between their earnings and those of people who work less selfishly for the good of society cannot be justified)。很多位社会做贡献的职业也应该(be much better appreciated and better paid)。

◎ 如何解释其合理性(How to justify the huge earnings)? 可能的原因在于高收入反映的是体育的一种公众流程度(public popularity)。拥有真正天赋的职业运动员数量极少(the number of professionals with real talent is very few), 薪酬体现了对于为成功而必须拥有的技能和贡献的认可(the money is a recognition of the skills and dedication)。相对短暂的职业生涯里(in their relatively short career), 职业巅峰期短暂(do not hold their top positions long), 很快就会被取代(be replaced)。竞争无处不在(Competition is constant)来自媒体的压力很大(The pressure from the media is intense), 几乎无隐私可言(there is little privacy out of the spotlight)。

跳槽

◎ 跳槽(switch one job to another)是个很普遍的现象(It is a common practice that...)。原因也

是多方面的(**manifold**): 首先可能是工资问题(**inadequate** payment), 工资过低(**unreasonable** salary)会促使很多人(**change** their jobs)。其次是环境: 包括工作环境(**working** environment), 同事间的良好关系与否(**interpersonal** relationship and **peer** pressure), 竞争环境(**competitive** environment), 及是否有提升的机会(**promotion**)。为了寻求这些方面的平衡(**strike a balance**)以及实现自我价值(**self-fulfillment**), 很多人愿意换工作(**inclined to hop from one job to another**)。

性别差异

- ◎ 现代女性社会地位的提升(**social** status), 接受了良好的教育(**receive** good education), 重新定位性别差异且改变了女性地位(**recast** gender relation and alter the status quo)。科技的发展带来了远程工作(**telecommuting**), 越来越多的女性走入职场(**labor** force), 很多女性可以充分发挥才能(**give full play** to talents)。男性在职场上的主导地位(**men's** dominance)被打破, 然而性别歧视(**gender** discrimination)还是屡见不鲜(**common** occurrence), 甚至是根深蒂固 (**prejudice** against women is deeply rooted), 因此解决收入不均(**address** disparity of rewards between male and female)就是一个很突出的问题。

词汇部分

career *n.* 事业, 职业

【同义表达】occupation *n.* 职业; profession *n.* 职业, 专业; vocation *n.* 职业, 天职

【考官例句】Competition is constant and a player is tested every time they perform in their relatively short **career**.

在相对短暂的职业生涯中, 运动员面临着不断的竞争及考验。

词汇拓展

career choice	事业选择
career counseling	职业咨询
career development	职业发展
career objective	职业目标
career path	职业道路
career planning	职业生涯规划
career prospects	职业前程
career-oriented	以事业为中心

profession *n.* 职业, 专业

【同源词汇】professional *adj.* 专业的, 职业的 *n.* 专业人员; professionally *adv.* 专业地, 内行地

【经典搭配】professional ethics 职业道德
professional training 职业培训
all professions and trades 各行各业

【考官例句】However, it is also true that it is only those who **reach the very top of their profession** who can get there huge salaries.

然而也只有那些达到事业顶峰的人才能获得高薪回报。

【句架提炼】It is true that... (……确实是, 主语从句)

It is sb. who... (强调句型)

professional *n.* 职业运动员, 专业人员

【考官例句】As a result of constant media attention, **sports professionals** in my country have become stars and celebrities, and those at the top are paid huge salaries.

由于媒体的持续关注，在我的国家，职业运动员成了明星和名人，那些最优秀的运动员的薪酬丰厚。

full-time job 全职工作

【同义表达】full-time employment 全职工作

【考官例句】Nowadays many adults have **full-time jobs** and the proportion of their lives spent doing such jobs is very high.

现在很多人都拥有一份全职工作，而且很多的时间也都花在工作上。

词汇拓展

a decent job	体面的工作
quit a job	辞职
switch jobs	换工作
hunt for a new job	找工作
job-hunting	求职
job-hunter	求职者
job-seeker	求职者
job vacancy	职位空缺
job satisfaction	工作满足感

part-time job 兼职工作

【同义表达】moonlight vi. (尤指在夜间) 从事第二职业

【即学即用】A proper **part-time job** does not occupy students' too much time.

一份适当的兼职工作并不会占用学生太多的时间。

背景知识

moonlight 是月光。许多人都熟悉贝多芬的月光奏鸣曲，“Moonlight Sonata.”
moonlight, 指在月光底下进行的事情，望文生义，也就是兼职。指在日间工作完成后，又在夜间做兼职工作。moonlighting 意为兼职 (n.)，moonlighter 是兼职者的意思。所以像这样的句 Did you moonlight? 不要以为是“你曾做过月光浴吗”？而是你曾做过兼职吗？不过这也就意味着双倍的压力，“Moonlighting can double the pressure.”

考官回答

学生是否做兼职问题

If learning responsibilities and work experience are considered to be important, then children can acquire these by having light, part-time paid work or even doing tasks such as helping their parents around the family home, which are unpaid, the undoubtedly of value in children's development.

earn one's fortune 谋生

【同义表达】make a living 谋生

【考官例句】Teachers, nurses, laboratory researchers etc. are never listed among the best-paid professionals, yet they are more important to our well-being and our future than the stars who **earn their fortunes** so quickly.

教师、护士及实验研究员都不在高薪行列之内，但是他们与那些高薪的明星相比，对我们的幸福生活和未来更重要。

背景知识

你了解 make a living 与 make a life 之间的区别么，读读丘吉尔的名言吧：

We make a living by what we get but we make a life by what we give.

我们生存是为了得到，我们生活是为了给予。

remunerative *adj.* 有报酬的，有利的

【同源词汇】remunerate *vt.* 酬劳； remuneration *n.* 报酬

【同义表达】profitable *adj.* 有利可图的，赚钱的； fruitful *adj.* 富有成效的； advantageous *adj.* 有利的

【即学即用】It is necessary to decide between remunerative work and meaningful work?

在一份高薪的工作和一份有价值的工作间做出抉择是很有必要的。

probation *n.* 试用，见习

【同源词汇】probationer *n.* 试用人员，实习生

【经典搭配】probation period 试用期

on probation 作为试用

【即学即用】There is a three-month period of probation for new recruits.

新入职的人员有三个月试用期。

employee *n.* 雇员

【同源词汇】employment *n.* 雇用； unemployment *n.* 失业； self-employed *adj.* 自己经营的

【考官例句】Employees get job satisfaction in a number of ways. Firstly, a person needs to feel that they are doing valued and valuable work, so positive feedback from superiors is very important in this respect.

职员可以从很多方面获得对工作的满足感。首先，每个人都需要感受到他们正在做有价值并被认可的工作。因此，从这方面来讲，从上级那里得到的良好反馈很重要。

词汇拓展

superior 上级 subordinate 下级

employer 老板 employee 员工

get employment 就业

lose employment 失业

re-employment 再就业

unemployment 失业

self-employed 自己经营的

out of work 失业

【同义表达】lose one's job 失业； be unemployed 失业的； jobless *adj.* 失业的

【即学即用】The recession has put millions out of work.

这次经济衰退造成数百万人的失业。

思路拓展

分析学生毕业后找不到工作的原因

可以从 newly graduated students 缺少工作经验 lack of experience,

所以在人才市场上 talent market 中就没有竞争优势 less competitive;
此外, 大部分的学生对自己的求职目标期望过高 high expectation of
career; 另外人才的供需不平衡也是造成很难找到工作的原因 the
imbalance of supply and demand in the labor market.

下面是表示“失业”的同义词

laid-off workers 下岗员工

downsized workers 失业人员

sensitive *adj.* 敏感的

【经典搭配】be sensitive to 对……敏感

【考官例句】The issue of children doing paid work is a complex and sensitive one.

孩子是否工作赚钱的话题即复杂又敏感。

【句架提炼】the issue of... is a complex and sensitive one.

……是即复杂又敏感的问题（可用在文章开头，背景句）

varying *adj.* 变化的，不同的

【同源词汇】vary *vi.* 变化 *vt.* 改变; various *adj.* 各种各样的; variety *n.* 多样;
variation *n.* 变化

【考官例句】Opinions will also differ as to ‘learning’ benefits; no doubt teachers and factory
owner, for example, would have varying concerns.

关于是否会学习到一些技能，观点不一而同。难怪老师和工厂老板有不同的关注点。

【句架提炼】Opinions will differ as to... 关于……人们持有不同的意见

no doubt... 毫无疑问

have varying concerns 不同的意见

句型拓展

表示“毫无疑问”的说法，表示强调的意味。

It is undoubted that... 毋庸置疑

It is undeniable that... 毫无疑问

It is doubtless that... 毫无疑问

It cannot be denied that... 无可否认

There is no denying that... 无可否认

It is an undeniable fact that... 不可否认的事实是

undertake *vt.* 承担，保证，从事

【经典搭配】undertake the due obligations 承担应有的义务

【考官例句】An important consideration is the kind of work undertaken.

也要着重考虑所从事的工作。

【句架提炼】An important consideration is... 重点考虑……

additional *adj.* 附加的，额外的

【同义表达】extra *adj.* 额外的

【考官例句】However, in many countries children work because their families need the additional
income, no matter how small.

然而，很多国家的孩子工作就是因为能为家里带来一些额外的收入，不管有多么的微薄。

judge *vt.* 判断

【同源词汇】judgment *n.* 判断，裁判

【考官例句】This was certainly the case in the past in many industrialized countries, and it is very

difficult to judge that it is wrong for children today to contribute to the family income in this way.

过去很多工业化的国家也是如此，今天仍然很难判断孩子们通过这种方式来为家里赚得收入正确与否。

【句型提炼】This was certainly the case...

肯定是这种情况

It is difficult to judge whether it is wrong or not to...

很难判断……正确与否

over paid *adj.* 收入过高的

【同义表达】well-paid *adj.* 待遇优厚的，收入高的

【考官例句】I agree with the view that stars in the entertainment business **are usually over paid**.

我同意娱乐业的明星们收入过高的说法。

【句型提炼】I agree with the view that... 我同意……的观点

句型拓展

表示“同意”的句型

cannot agree with their view more

side with

lend support to

be in favor of

tend to agree

hold top position 事业达到顶峰

【经典搭配】reach the very top of the profession 达到职业顶峰

【考官例句】Furthermore, the majority of stars do not **hold their top positions** long.

此外，大部分明星的巅峰时期都不会很长。

词汇拓展

present position 目前的职位

current position 当前的岗位

hold the position 所在职位

be promoted to a higher position 升职

be replaced by 替代

【同义表达】take the place of 代替

【考官例句】Sport stars and pop stars, for example, **are soon replaced by** the next younger, more energetic, generation, while the good looks of most film stars quickly fade.

体育明星及流行歌手，很快就会被年轻又活力四射的新生代取代，而其电影明星的光环很快就会消逝。

【句型提炼】sth is replaced by... ……被替代（被动语态）

make contribution to 做出贡献

【同义表达】contribute to 有助于

【考官例句】Unfortunately, professionals from other fields, who **make a much greater contribution** to human society, are paid so much less that it is hard to disagree with the statement.

遗憾的是，其他行业的人员也为社会做出了巨大的贡献，而收入却微不足道，他们就很难认同这一观点。

【句型提炼】disagree with the statement 不同意这个观点

句型拓展

表示“不同意”的句型

be against
be opposed to
disapprove of
cannot go along with

for the good of 为了……的好处, 为了……的利益

【考官例句】The gaps between their earnings and those of people who work less selfishly **for the good of society** cannot be justified.

他们与那些默默工作为社会做贡献的人之间的收入差距是不合理的。

【句架提炼】...cannot be justified是不合乎情理的

monotonous *adj.* 单调的

【即学即用】Job hopping means a broad range of work and life experience and constant refreshment rather than the **monotonous life**.

跳槽意味着不断地充实自己的生活和工作经历、接触新事物, 而不是单调乏味的生活。

reward *n.* 报酬, 报答, 奖赏

【同源词汇】rewarding *adj.* 值得的, 有报酬的; rewardful *adj.* 有报酬的; rewardless *adj.* 徒劳的, 无报酬的

【同义表达】payment *n.* 付款, 报酬

【经典搭配】reward for 作为……的回报
reward sb. for sth. 由于某事奖赏某人
rewards and punishment 奖惩
financial reward 经济回报

【考官例句】Many people find their **rewards** unfair, especially when comparing these super salaries with those of top surgeons or research scientists, or even leading politicians who have the responsibility of governing the country.

很多人觉得职业运动员的高额报酬不公平, 尤其当把他们的高薪和优秀的医生或科学家的收入加以对比, 或者和拥有治理国家的出色政治家比较的时候。

【句架提炼】people find...unfair, especially when... 人们发现……不公平, 尤其是……的时候

justified *adj.* 有正当理由的, 合理的

【同源词汇】justify *vt.* 证明……是正当的; justifiable *adj.* 可证明为正当的, 无可非议的

【同义表达】reasonable *adj.* 合理的

【考官例句】Those who feel that sports stars' salaries are **justified** might argue that the number of professionals with real talent is very few, and the money is a recognition of the skills and dedication a person needs to be successful.

那些觉得体育明星的高收入合理的人认为, 拥有真正天赋的职业运动员数量极少, 他们的薪酬体现了对于为成功而必须拥有的技能和贡献的认可。

【句架提炼】those who feel...might argue that... 那些感觉……的人可能认为……
...is a recognition of... 是……的认可

词汇拓展

表示“认为”的词汇或短语:

claim/ believe/ consider/ figure out

argue/ point out/ maintain

hold the view

justify by 证明……是正当的（或合理的）

【考官例句】It often seems that the amount of money they are able to earn in a short time cannot possibly **be justified by** the amount of work they do. So this relatively short working life may be some justification for very high pay.

看似他们的工作量很难解释为什么在短期内能收入颇丰。因此相对短暂的职业生涯可能说明了高薪的原因。

【句架提炼】It often seems that... 往往好像是……
be justified by... 被证明是合理的

competition *n.* 竞争，比赛

【同源词汇】competitiveness *n.* 竞争力；competitive *adj.* 竞争的

【经典搭配】competitive advantage 竞争优势
competitive strategy 竞争战略

【考官例句】So the size of salary that stars expect is closely linked to the **competition** they have to overcome in order to reach success.

明星对工资的期望值是与他们参加的竞赛获得成功有很大的联系。

【句架提炼】be closely linked to... 和……有密切的联系

peer *n.* 同等地位的人，同辈，同事

【经典搭配】peer pressure 同龄人带来的压力

【即学即用】Modern people **suffer from the peer pressure** and some are not be adaptable to the competitiveness in the working position.

现代人承受着同事之间的竞争压力，有些人不适应职场中的竞争。

veteran *adj.* 经验丰富的

【同义表达】experienced *adj.* 老练的，熟练的，富有经验的

【反义表达】green hand 生手，没有经验的人；inexperienced *adj.* 无经验的

【即学即用】If one stays in one field for a long time, then he will become a **veteran** and has more chance to get promotion.

如果一个人在某个领域工作很长时间，那么他就会经验丰富，有更多的提升机会。

faculty *n.* 能力

【同义表达】capacity *n.* 能力；aptitude *n.* 天资，能力；qualification *n.* 资格，条件

【经典搭配】have a faculty for 擅长

【即学即用】Each man is free to **exercise his special faculty to the utmost**.

每一个人都有尽量发挥他的特殊才能的自由。

caliber *n.* 才干

【经典搭配】a man of excellent caliber 才能卓越的人

【即学即用】There is no other player even remotely **approaching her caliber**.

就才干而言，其他选手远远赶不上她。

accumulate *vi.* 累积

【同义表达】increase *vi. & vt.* 增加；gather *vt.* 收集；amass *vt.* 积聚，积累

【经典搭配】accumulate working experience 积累工作经验

【即学即用】As they grow old, people also **accumulate belongings** for two other reasons,

人们年老之后也喜欢收藏东西，不过是出于两个不同的原因。

gender *n.* 性别

【经典搭配】gender gap 性别差异
gender equality 两性平等

【即学即用】People should show respect for all employees, **regardless of gender**, race, religion or personality.

应该尊重所有的雇员，不论其性别、种族、宗教信仰还是个性如何。

思路拓展

关于工作题目中的性别平等话题

因为现代女性接受了良好的教育 have access to good education 及技能培训 training program，具有独立性及专业知识 independence and expertise，很多女性走进职场 women have entered the profession dominated by men in the past，事实证明他们可以与男性一样胜任 as capable as men。

discrimination *n.* 歧视

【同义表达】prejudice *n.* 偏见；inequity *n.* 不公平；bias *n.* 偏见

【经典搭配】gender discrimination 性别歧视

【即学即用】He has always been **anti racial discrimination**.

他一贯反对种族歧视。

equal *adj.* 相等的，平等的

【同源词汇】equality *n.* 平等；inequality *n.* 不平等；unequal *adj.* 不平等的；equalize *vt.* 使相等

【同义表达】fair *adj.* 公平的

【即学即用】The firm should distribute on the principle of **equal pay for equal work**.

公司应按照同工同酬的原则进行分配。

词汇拓展

be treated equally	平等对待
enjoy equal rights	享受平等权利
achieve equal status	实现平等地位
equal pay for equal work	同工同酬
equal employment opportunity	同等就业机会
equal opportunity	机会均等

fairness *n.* 公平

【同源词汇】fair *adj.* 公平的；unfair *adj.* 不公平的

【同义表达】justice *n.* 正义，公道；equality *n.* 平等

【考官例句】Instead, they reflect the public popularity of sport in general and the level of public support that successful stars can generate. So the notion of “**fairness**” is not the issue.

他们的收入反映的是体育的一种公众流行程度和出类拔萃的体育明星所获得的公众认可度。因此，公正与否的概念于此并不适用。

promotion *n.* 提升，晋升

【经典搭配】get promoted 晋升

get promotion 升职

be promoted to a higher position 升职

【即学即用】Many people have to leave their present job because they have slim chance to be **promoted**.

很多人离职的原因在于他们提升的机会很渺茫。

mobility *n.* 流动

【经典搭配】talent mobility 人才流动

【即学即用】The difference in regional house prices acts as an obstacle to **mobility of labour**.
不同地区房价的差异阻碍了劳动力的流动。

brain drain 人才流失

【即学即用】**Brain drain** is an increasingly serious problem nowadays.

如今，人才外流问题日趋严重。

exploitation *n.* [贬义] 剥削，榨取

【同源词汇】exploit *vt.* 开发，开拓，剥削

【考官例句】**It is an unfortunate fact that** many employers may prefer to use the services of children simply to save money by paying them less than adults and it is this type of **exploitation** that should be discouraged.

不幸的事实是很多雇主愿意使用童工就是为了比用成年员工省钱，这种剥削的方式应该收到抵制。

【句架提炼】It is an unfortunate fact that... 不幸的是……

reasonable *adj.* 合理的，公道的

【同义表达】justifiable *adj.* 可证明为正当的，无可非议的；just *adj.* 公正的；rational *adj.* 合理的；理性的

【经典搭配】reasonable payment 薪酬合理

reasonable job 适当的工作

【即学即用】Many young people are longing for a job with a more **reasonable** salary.

很多年轻人渴望找到薪酬合理的一份工作。

objective *n.* 目标

【同义表达】goal *n.* 目标

【经典搭配】career objective 职业目标

【即学即用】Many graduates become unemployed resulting from the **high career objective** they set.

很多毕业生未就业的原因在于他们设定了太高的职业目标。

fruitful *adj.* 多产的，富有成效的

【同义表达】productive *adj.* 多产的，富有成效的

【即学即用】Just as Goethe says, “what we agree on makes us still and calm, while what we oppose **makes our thoughts fruitful**.”

正如歌德所说，“我们赞同的东西使我们处之泰然，我们反对的东西才使我们的思想获得丰产。”

display *vt.* 展示，展现

【同义表达】demonstrate *vt.* 证明；展示

【经典搭配】display one's talent 展现才华

【即学即用】Lacking a stage to **display one's talent**, one will switch a job to another.

如果没有可以展现才华的舞台，人们就会换工作。

give full play to 充分发挥

【经典搭配】give full play to one's talent 施展才能

【即学即用】Whether one can **give full play to his talents** depends mostly on whether he has definite objectives or not.

能否充分发挥才干，关键在于是否有明确的目标。

pursue *vt.* 寻求，追求

【同义表达】chase *vt.&vi.* 追逐； seek *vt.&vi.* 寻求，寻找

【经典搭配】pursue one's career goals 追求职业目标

pursue a green life 崇尚绿色生活方式

pursue progress 追求进步

【即学即用】Job hopping can be attributed to **pursuing one's career goals**.

跳槽的原因可以归结为人们为了追求自己的职业目标。

establish *vt.* 确立，树立，创立（理论、声望等）

【同义表达】establishment *n.* 确立； established *adj.* 确定的，已制定的

【经典搭配】established standard of conduct 公认的行为准则

establish oneself as/ in 使某人成为，使某人立足

【即学即用】Arduous work is needed to establish oneself in a field.

要想在某领域立足，就要付诸艰苦卓绝的努力。

dedication *n.* 奉献，献身

【同义表达】devotion *n.* 献身，奉献，忠诚

【经典搭配】be dedicated to 致力于

one's dedication to 奉献于

【考官例句】...and the money is a recognition of the skills and **dedication** a person needs to be successful

他们的薪酬体现了对于为成功而必须拥有的技能和贡献的认可。

工作满足感 Job Satisfaction

satisfaction *n.* 满意，满足

【同源词汇】satisfy *vt.* 满足 *vi.* 令人满意； satisfactory *adj.* 满意的，符合要求的； satisfying *adj.* 令人满意的

【经典搭配】be satisfied with... 对……感到满意

satisfy one's needs 满足需求

【考官例句】So feelings about one's job must **reflect** how an individual feels about his or her life as a whole, and because of this, job satisfaction is **indeed** very important for the wellbeing of that person.

对工作的感受也能从整体上反映出个人对生活的感受，因此，对工作的满意度确实对一个人的幸福来说至关重要。

As most people spend a major part of their adult life at work, job satisfaction is an important element of individual wellbeing. What factors contribute to job satisfaction? How realistic is the expectation of job satisfaction for all workers?

考官回答

However, even though it is unlikely that all workers do feel happy in their work, I think it is not unrealistic to promote more job satisfaction in any job.

sense of fulfillment 成就感

【考官例句】A **sense of fulfillment** is also encouraged if a worker feels the job is worth doing

because it **contributes to** the society or the economy as a whole.

如果自己的工作对社会和经济的发展颇具意义，随之觉得这份工作的价值所在，那么一种成就感就会油然而生。

【句架提炼】...is worth doing...值得做

sense of progress 成长

【考官例句】Secondly, when someone feels they are improving or developing their skills through training opportunities, for example, then there is a **sense of progress** and purpose that rewards a worker.

其次，如果人们通过培训能够不断地提升自己的技能，那么他们就能够感到自己在进步，是对自己的一种回馈。

sense of belonging to a team 团队归属感

【考官例句】The **sense of belonging to a team** or a working community also **contributes to** job satisfaction because colleagues help each other to enjoy their working lives.

团队的归属感也能产生工作的满足感，因为同事间的互助会使人们更加喜爱这份工作。

sense of responsibility 责任感

【考官例句】Satisfaction is also increased by **a sense of responsibility for and the loyal to a team**.
满足感也会随着对团队的责任感和忠诚度而提升。

【句架提炼】be loyal to... 忠诚于.....

词汇拓展

sense of personal worth	价值观念
sense of cooperation and competition	合作与竞争精神
sense of right and wrong	辨别是非
sense of responsibility/sense of obligation	责任感
sense of achievement	成就感
a sense of fulfillment	成就感
a sense of humor	幽默感
a sense of justice	正义感
a sense of direction	方向感

suit *vi.* 合适，相称

【同源词汇】suitable *adj.* 适当的，相配的

【经典搭配】suit someone down to the ground 对.....极为合适

suit one's personal taste 适合个人品味

【考官例句】In some cases an employee is working in a job that **suits** neither their **skills** nor their **personality**.

有些情况下，所从事的工作既不是职员技能之所在，也不符合他的性格爱好。

【句架提炼】suit...personality 符合.....个性

option *n.* 选择，选择权

【同源词汇】optional *adj.* 可选择的

【即学即用】As with any **career option**, choosing one which best **suits one's personal taste** and lifestyle is crucial to securing happiness in his career.

对于职业选择，如果选择了适合个人品味和生活方式的，对在工作中获得幸福感至关重要。

labour relations 人际关系

【同义表达】interpersonal relationship 人际关系

【考官例句】Some jobs are repetitive and boring, and labour relations may be **poor** and lead to resentment and **insecurity** rather than to job satisfaction.

有些工作是不不断的重复、并令人烦闷；加之不良的同事关系，这些都可能导致对工作厌恶和一种不安全感，而远非对工作的满足感。

【句架提炼】A lead to... 导致，带来（to 为介词，后面加名词或名词短语）

personal growth 个人成长

【同义表达】personal development 个人成长

【经典搭配】seek for personal growth 寻求个人成长

【即学即用】Factors like **personal growth and sense of belonging** can be keys to motivating employee's performance.

个人发展和归属感这类因素对激励员工有重要作用。

兼职 Part-time Job

pros and cons 正反两方面

【同义表达】merits and demerits 利弊；strengths and weaknesses 优缺点；advantages and disadvantages 利弊

【即学即用】When deciding whether or not to take a part-time job when getting to college, you have to **weigh the pros and the cons**.

当我们决定是否在大学期间做兼职时，我们需要权衡利弊。

词汇拓展

“利弊”是雅思作文常用的短语，常用的类似短语为：

advantages and disadvantages

merits and demerits

strength and weakness

chances and challenges

opportunities and risks

get by 通过，过得去

【经典搭配】get by with 用……对付过去

【即学即用】But not everyone has to work to pay their way through school. They **get by** either through scholarship, family affluence or student loans.

不是所有的学生上学期间都要自己付学费。他们可以通过奖学金、家庭支持、或助学贷款都可已解决费用问题。

trade off *n.* 权衡，折衷

【即学即用】**There is a tradeoff** to be made...either you can take a job and make a little extra money, or you can have a little more free time and a little more time to study.

要做一个折中，要么做份兼职挣一些钱，要么多些自由时间或学习时间。

思路拓展 兼职利弊

pros

- ① secure a part-time job and earn one's own money, give one a sense of **financial independence** as he is not reliant on parents 经济独立
- ② explore the possibility of entering the labor force 进入职场
- ③ learn about **responsibility, time management, fiscal matters** 学会承担责任、管理时间及财务管理
- ④ develop **interpersonal communication skills** 人际沟通技巧
- ⑤ acquire a nice dose of **discipline** and a whole new set of skills and experiences 学习遵守纪律、获得技能及经验
- ⑥ help their **transition from school to work** 从学校到工作的转型
- ⑦ enhance **teamwork and leadership skills** 提升团队合作精神和领导技能
- ⑧ fill some of their idle time 填满无聊的时间
- ⑨ teach them to meet the **punctuality** requirements of the working world 职场上严守时间

cons

- ① lack of sleep, **insufficient time to focus on** course work 睡眠缺乏, 没有足够的时间完成功课
- ② decrease personal or social time 个人或社交时间减少
- ③ **have conflicts with extracurricular activities** 工作与课外活动时间冲突

pursuit *n.* 追求, 寻求

【即学即用】Some students do not want to do part-time job perhaps because they feel their time could be better spent **in other pursuits**.
一些学生不愿做兼职, 可能因为他们想把时间花在想要追求的事情上。

juggle *vt.* 试图持稳(或接稳), 力图使平衡

【经典搭配】juggle a career and a family 在事业与家庭间维持一种平衡

【即学即用】**Juggling a full-time job** while trying to keep your grades at the highest level during college can certainly be a challenge.
在大学期间, 保证学业优秀的同时要全职工作, 实在是一个挑战。

there is value in doing... 做某事有价值

【反义表达】there is no point in... 做……没有价值

【即学即用】**There is value in doing part time job** to some degree but too often students just engage in mindless, risky behavior.
做份兼职从一定程度上来说是有意义的, 但是学生经常会陷入到一些无意的危险之中。

段落拓展

是否兼职的建议

A part time job to earn some extra spending money can have both its advantages and disadvantages, it is all a matter of perspective, if some are able to manage their time wisely for more extra activities, school and a job for extra money, then it would be a great choice. However if you cannot do this, then trying to earn some extra spending money through a job is not your best choice.

换工作 Job Hopping

switch *vt. & vi.* 转换

【同义表达】change *vt.* 改变; hop *vt.* 跳跃, 跳过

【经典搭配】switch jobs 换工作

switch over 转接, 转做另一工作

hop from one job to another 跳槽

【即学即用】It is commonplace that a growing number of people are inclined to **switch from one job to another to pursue their career objective.**

普遍现象是越来越多的人为了追求自己的职业目标, 不断地更换工作。

思路拓展

频繁换工作的原因

薪酬与劳动力价值不平等(inadequate payment and the work value), they are not paid in a reasonable way. 他们期望找到合理薪水的工作 they long for a job with more reasonable salary. 暂时还没找到工作与专业匹配的事业 find a job which matches their own special skills. 性格不适合该工作 In some cases an employee is working in a job that suits neither their skills nor their personality.

所以该题目的写作角度可以从个人性格与能力 **personal character and capability**, 提升空间 **space to get promoted**, 薪酬是否合理 **reasonable payment**, 工作环境 **working environment** and 人际关系 **interpersonal relationship** 去拓展。

assess *vt.* 评定, 估价

【同源词汇】assessment *n.* 评定, 估价; assessable *adj.* 可估价的, 可评价的

【即学即用】Changing jobs frequently can do one's career more harm than good. If one has been in more than three jobs over the last five years, he may **need to seriously assess your job-hopping habit.**

频繁的换工作弊大于利。如果五年之内换了三份工作, 就需要认真考虑一下跳槽的习惯了。

weigh *vt.* 权衡, 考虑

【同源词汇】weight *n.* 重量; outweigh *vt.* 在价值(或重要性、影响等)方面超过

【即学即用】However, workers need to **weigh such advantages against the negative perception** that potential employers would have about their constant job-changing habits.

然而员工们应该权衡利弊, 及给未来雇主对频繁换工作的负面看法。

思路拓展

Advantages of changing jobs

Certain workers may feel that job-hopping provides them with a **wide exposure to different work environments.** By changing jobs frequently, they have found that their network of business contacts is wider and in some cases, **switching jobs** have meant a faster way of getting a salary raise.

job-hopper *n.* 跳槽者

【即学即用】Potential employers are often cautious about employing **job-hoppers** and they

would want to know why they have not stayed long in any particular job.
可能成为未来的雇主们会谨慎地考虑雇佣频繁跳槽者，他们想了解应聘者为什么在任何一个工作岗位都时间不长。

conservative attitude 保守态度

【即学即用】Many people **hold the conservative attitude**, claiming that job-hopping is not beneficial to personal development.

很多人持有保守的态度，认为跳槽对个人发展不利。

loyalty *n.* 忠心，忠诚

【同源词汇】loyal *adj.* 忠诚的，忠心的

【经典搭配】be loyal to 忠于

【即学即用】Changing jobs frequently reflects badly on your resilience and **loyalty** as an employee.

频繁地换工作就会反应出很差的适应力和忠诚度。

initial *adj.* 最初的

【即学即用】During the **initial stage of one's career**, he may find that he is not sure of which direction to take, or which job and industry will suit him best.

在职业生涯的最初阶段，可能找不到方向或是不知什么样的工作最适合自己。

directionless *adj.* 没有方向的，没有目标的

【同源词汇】direction *n.* 方向

【即学即用】Frequent job-hopper could be seen as someone who lacks self-motivation, is **directionless** or prone to feeling restless at the workplace.

频繁跳槽者会被认为是在工作岗位上缺乏自我激励，毫无方向感，易于焦躁不安的人。

niche *n.* 合适的职业

【经典搭配】find one's own niche 找到自己合适的定位

【即学即用】Potential employers might find this acceptable and understand the need for young people to try out a few jobs before **finding their "niche"**.

雇主认为理由是可以接受的，他们理解年轻人在找到适合自己的职位之前，都要试试几份工作。

grounding *n.* 基础

【同义表达】basis *n.* 基础

【即学即用】A minimum stay of three or four years is required to **give a worker good grounding**.

在一个岗位至少三四年的时间，就会打下良好的工作基础。

frown upon. 不悦，皱眉，不赞成

【同义表达】show disapproval 不赞成

【即学即用】However, if one is already in executive or management level, job-hopping would be **frowned upon**.

然而如果已经在管理岗位，就要慎重考虑跳槽了。

stressful *adj.* 充满压力的，紧张的

【考官例句】The economic and employment situation in many countries means that jobs are getting more, not less, **stressful**, requiring long hours and perhaps long journeys to work as well.

在很多国家，经济和就业状况意味着工作反而变得更有压力了，工作时间加长，上班路途也可能很远。

临时性工作 Temporary Job

insecurity *n.* 不安全, 不牢靠, 无把握, 心神不定

【经典搭配】sense of insecurity 不安全感

【即学即用】Because of the lack of commitment by employer, there is a great deal of **insecurity** in temporary job.

因为缺乏雇主的承诺, 临时性的工作使人缺少安全感。

permanent *adj.* 永久性的, 持久的, 稳定的, 恒定的

【同源词汇】permanence *n.* 持久, 永久; impermanent *adj.* 暂时的

【同义表达】lasting *adj.* 持久的; durable *adj.* 持久的; constant *adj.* 不变的, 恒定的

【反义表达】momentary *adj.* 瞬间的, 短暂的; transient *adj.* 短暂的; temporary *adj.* 暂时的, 临时的

【即学即用】In spite of your rich experience, you always feel you are a second-class employee, sometimes even feel inferior to the **permanent employees** in the organization.

尽管你拥有丰富的工作经验, 你也会总感到自己是二等员工, 有时甚至觉得自己在公司里低人一等。

forego *vt.* 放弃

【同义表达】give up 放弃

【即学即用】Sometimes you may have to **forego benefits** that are exclusive for permanent staff.
有时要放弃一些只有永久雇员才拥有的利益。

思路拓展	
temporary job (临时工作)	permanent job (永久工作)
Advantages ① offers increased flexibility 灵活性 ② expose you to various businesses , organization and specialization 接触不同的行业 ③ give you access to people from different fields 接触不同领域的人 ④ give you broad experience that help to acquire many new skills 经验广泛, 习得新技能 ⑤ make you more versatile 多才多艺	Advantages ① greater level of job security 工作安全感 ② as you will be there longer than a temporary, friends and careers can be developed within the institution 建立友谊、职业发展 ③ can often build up long term benefits such as additional leaves and pension 长期利益 ④ often have greater safeguards and rights 有保障措施、权利
Disadvantages ① less job security 缺少安全感 ② might become your source of frustration 挫败感 ③ a second class employee , sometimes inferior to the permanent employees in the institution 二等员工, 低人一等 ④ by the time you really settle with	Disadvantages ① can become set in a rut after a while 千篇一律 ② career can become stagnant after a while if you are not careful 工作停滞不前 ③ same environment 同一环境

the job, it is already time to look for the next job 重新找工作	
⑤ have to forego benefits that are exclusive for permanent staff 放弃一些利益	
⑥ get little guidance in terms of learning the new job 缺少指导	

5. 媒体题材 Media

引言

媒体类话题主要包括：电视、报纸、杂志、网络等。

近些年常考的话题有人们购买商品是因为需要，广告没有必要，作用仅仅是娱乐，是否同意？

儿童广告有很多的负面效应，应该禁止。

读书比看电视更能激发想象力和培养语言技巧是否同意？

是否同意新闻传媒的影响是负面的？

报纸对于人们看待问题方式和行为的影响。

媒体对青少年的影响等。

媒体是否应该详细报道犯罪（媒体和犯罪相结合的话题）

G 类话题偏重于电视对青少年的影响。

媒体题目真题再现

20080816 **Detailed description of crimes** on newspaper and TV can have bad consequences on society, so this kind of information should be restricted on media. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?

关键词解读：媒体是否应限制犯罪细节

20090305 **Newspapers** have an enormous influence in people's **opinions and ideas**. Why and do you think it is positive or negative situation?

关键词解读：报纸的影响

20090418 If a product is good or it meets people needs, people will buy it. So **advertising** is unnecessary and no more than an **entertainment**. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：广告的作用仅仅是娱乐

20090516 It has been believed that people who read for pleasure have developed imagination and language skills better than people who prefer to **watch TV**. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：读书与看电视

20090822 **News media** has become more influential in our life nowadays. Some people think that it is a negative development. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：新闻媒体的利弊

20100327 Studies suggest that children spend more time on **watching TV** than they did in the past and spend less on doing **active or creative things**. Why do you think this is a case? What measurement and methods can be used to tackle with it?

关键词解读：看电视扼杀创造力

20180811 Nowadays a large amount of advertising aiming at children should be banned because of the negative effects. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：广告对孩子的影响

链接机经关键词

信息性

- ◎ 媒体这种最流行和广泛的方式(**pervasive** and enjoy the popularity), 传播信息(disseminate information), 使人们迅速地获取最新的消息(the **latest** news), 也给我们提供了丰富的信息(provide us with rich information), 使人信息灵通(keep people **well-informed**), 与时俱进(keep up with the times)。

娱乐性

- ◎ 媒体有很强的娱乐性(**entertaining**), 使人们得到放松(enable people to relax), 丰富了人们的生活(enrich people's life)。

教育性

- ◎ 有教育的功能(play the **educational** role), 传播知识(spread knowledge)
Many people watch different educational programs to find out more about their environment, nature, wild life animals, economic situations, etc.

记者应具备的素质

- ◎ 新闻报道(**news report**)要全面(show the public the **whole picture/ whole story**), 要保证公正(remain **impartial**, **news coverage**)不能隐瞒真相(the truth cannot be suppressed), 也不能大肆渲染(while others are highlighted)。
- ◎ 新闻记者要想报道客观公正(**objective**), 不能加入主观的倾向(**preferences**)。新闻报道的职责是报道事实(**report the truth**), 而不是追求轰动的效应或新闻(sensational news), 也不能屈服于压力(**bow to the pressure**), 这样才能值得信(**trustworthy**)和具有新闻价值(**newsworthy**)。

负面影响

- ◎ 信息爆炸(information **overload/explosion**)有时使我们无法选择信息, 浪费时间(squander time)。
- ◎ 植入广告(**built-in** advertisements)和潜意识广告(**subliminal** advertisements)对于人们来说是一个麻烦事(**nuisance**)。虚假广告(fake/ false advertising) 频频发生。
- ◎ 缺少监管(**supervision**)及严厉的审查制(**censorship**), 暴力(violence)和色情(pornography)没有严格的控制, 未经审查信息腐蚀小孩的心灵(Uncensored information corrupts children's minds), 会误导他们(**misguiding**)。
- ◎ 网络犯罪(cyber crime), 是目前犯罪的一个新渠道(new channel)。

词汇部分

新 闻

journalism n. 新闻业, 新闻工作, 新闻报道

【同源词汇】journal n. 日报; journalist n. 新闻工作者, 记者

【经典搭配】Journalism and Communication 新闻传播学

【即学即用】The culture, journalism, publishing, broadcasting, film and television undertakings developed vigorously.
文化、新闻、出版、广播和电影电视事业蓬勃发展。

coverage n. 新闻报道

【同源词汇】cover vt. 采访, 报导

【同义表达】reportage n. 报道, 新闻报道

【经典搭配】coverage of the event 事件报导

【即学即用】Journalists can also add a certain prejudice or bias to their coverage of news.
记者在报导新闻时, 也可能带有一定的偏见。

词汇拓展

the latest news	最新消息
exclusive news	独家报道
sensational news	爆炸性新闻
news blackout	新闻封锁
newsbreak	值得报道的新闻
TV coverage	电视报道

headline n. 头版头条新闻 vt. 大力宣传

【经典搭配】hit (或 make) the headlines 作为重要新闻见报, 被大肆宣传
headline news 头条新闻

【即学即用】Generally, when a star athlete is injured, the injury will become headline news.
一般来说, 当一个明星运动员受了伤, 他的伤势会成为新闻头条。

barometer n. [比喻]晴雨表, 变化的标志

【经典搭配】the barometer of 变化的标志

【即学即用】The press has the function of the barometer of the public opinion.
媒体承担着舆论晴雨表的功能。

keep abreast of 了解……的最新情况

【同义表达】keep people well-informed 使人们消息灵通

【即学即用】Many people often watch the news channel to keep abreast of the latest news.
很多人看新闻频道来了解最新新闻。

Cyber bullying 网络欺凌

【相关词汇】cyber cafe 网吧

【即学即用】Internet, as an important part of college students' learning and life, brings about the cyber bullying which is an inevitable problem for college students.

网络, 是大学生学习和生活的重要组成部分。伴随着网络特点衍生的网络欺凌问题, 成为大学生不可避免的人生难题。

disseminate vt.& vi. 散布, 宣传, 传播

【同源词汇】dissemination n. 宣传; disseminative adj. 传播的

【同义表达】publicize vt. 宣传, 公布

【经典搭配】disseminate information 传播信息
dissemination medium 传播媒介

【即学即用】Internet and TV enable the messages to be disseminated even further.
互联网和电视可以使信息传播得更广泛。

omnipresent adj. 无所不在的, 普遍存在的

【同义表达】prevalent adj. 流行的, 普遍的; widespread adj. 普遍的, 广泛的; pervasive adj. 普遍的; prevailing adj. 流行的

【即学即用】The modern media has become an **omnipresent** important power in our society.
现代媒体成了社会上无所不在的一种重要力量。

flow of information 信息流, 信息流动

【经典搭配】accelerate the flow of information 加速信息的传播

【即学即用】In the modern society, more and more people realize the importance of the free flow of information and the right to know.
现代社会, 越来越多的人意识到到信息公开和知情权的重要性。

information explosion 信息爆炸

【同义表达】information overload 信息超载

【即学即用】It is obvious that people are **living in an information-explosion era**.
很显然, 人们生活在信息爆炸的时代。

code of ethics 道德准则, 道德规范

【即学即用】Being honest is the important content of the professional code of ethics in journalism and the foundation of sharing information and communicating between people.
诚信是新闻职业道德规范的重要内容, 是人们信息沟通与交流的基础。

up-to-date adj. 最新的, 最近的

【同义表达】up-to-the-minute 最新的; latest adj. 最新的

【考官例句】Programmes specializing in pop music or TV soap operas focus more on local news, home issues and **up-to-date traffic reports**.
专门播放流行音乐或肥皂剧的节目, 会更关注当地新闻、家庭生活及最新的交通状况。

【句架提炼】specialize in... 专门研究

newsworthy adj. 有新闻价值的, 值得报道的

【即学即用】It is **newsworthy** because it reflects a cultural attitude.
它具有新闻价值是因为它折射出了一种文化态度。

trustworthy adj. 可信赖的, 可靠的

【同义表达】reliable adj. 可靠的, 可信赖的; dependable adj. 可靠的, 可信赖的

【经典搭配】trustworthy product 信得过产品

【即学即用】The news on TV should be **trustworthy**, which is the prerequisite of journalism.
电视上的新闻应该是值得信赖的, 这是新闻业的前提条件。

have a good nose 嗅觉敏锐

【经典搭配】have a good nose for news 对新闻敏感、有洞察力

【即学即用】We say a good reporter must have **a good “nose” for a story**.
我们说, 一个好记者必须有一个对新闻非常敏感的嗅觉。

objectively adv. 客观地

【同源词汇】; objectiveness n. 客观性 objective adj. 客观的, 不带偏见的

【同义表达】unbiased adj. 公正的, 无偏见的; unprejudiced adj. 没有成见的, 公平的; impersonal adj. 客观的; impartial adj. 公平的, 公正的, 不偏不倚的; unswayed adj. 不为所动的, 不受影响的

【反义表达】subjective adj. 主观的, 个人的

【经典搭配】objective and fair 客观公正的

【即学即用】The real function of media is to **reveal the world objectively**.

媒体的真正功能是客观地反映世界。

写作话题

新闻记者必备的素质是什么？

Some think we can acquire knowledge from news report. Others believe we cannot trust journalists. What do you think? What important qualities should a journalist have?

思路拓展

记者应具备的良好素质 faculty 可以从几个方面拓展思路：

责任感 **sense of responsibilities**, 公正与客观 **objectiveness**, 敏锐的洞察力 **sensitive perception**, 细致入微的调查 **careful investigation** 和远见卓识 **deep insight**, 更重要的是高尚的道德观 **high moral values** 及遵守职业道德 **abide by the professional ethics**, 具体来说：

1. He should be unbiased and free from any stereotypes, prejudices.

（报道不能带有偏见）

2. He should write what he sees, and the story is newsworthy.

（真实性，具有新闻价值）

3. He should follow the ethics of journalism. （职业操守）

4. He should not mingle his own opinion in the story.

（不能在报道中参进个人意见）

5. He should try to provide complete and authentic information.

（全面真实的报道）

6. He must have greatest sense of responsibilities. （责任感）

7. He must try to find all sides to a story. （报道要全面）

8. He must be friendly, personable, articulate.

（友好、有风度、口才好）

9. News reporters must be educated in the typical news industry subject areas, including Journalism, Communications, Reporting, Copyediting, Writing, Languages, Sociology, Politics, Economics, Government, and a myriad of similar related topics.

（知识与技能准备）

reveal vt. 揭示，揭露，泄露

【同义表达】expose vt. 揭露，揭发；reveal vt. 揭露

【即学即用】Mass media plays a crucial role in **revealing public opinion**, connecting the world to individuals.

大众传媒在反映舆论上起着关键作用，是连接人们与世界的纽带。

cover up 掩盖

【经典搭配】cover up facts 掩盖真实。

【即学即用】The authorities were able to **cover up** what really happened at the incident.

当局设法掩盖了事件的真相。

bow to 屈服于，服从

【同义表达】give way to 让步，屈服

【经典搭配】bow to pressure 趋于压力

【即学即用】Eventually the government **was forced to bow to public pressure** and reform the tax.

最后政府被迫顺从公众的压力并改革税收。

biased adj.有偏见的, 倾向性的, 片面的

【同源词汇】bias n. 偏见, 偏爱

【同义表达】prejudiced adj. 怀偏见的; subjective adj. 主观的, 个人的; unjust adj. 不公平的; partial adj. 不公平的

【即学即用】Many parents **are biased against** popular music.
许多父母对流行音乐有偏见。

【句架提炼】be biased against 对……有偏见

广 告

advertising n. 广告, 广告业

【同源词汇】advertise vi. 做广告, 登广告; advertisement n. 广告

【经典搭配】advertising industry 广告业

【即学即用】**The advertising industry** has penetrated into every aspect in society.
广告业遍布社会生活的各个角落。

advertisement n. 广告

【即学即用】**Advertisements bombard** every minute of our lives.
广告时刻浸入我们的生活。

背景知识

advertising 与 advertisement 的区别

advertising 永远是不可数名词, advertising 着重指广告行业,
advertisement 指发布出来的广告。

commercial n. 商业广告

【同源词汇】commercialization n. 商品化, 商业化

【经典搭配】commercial campaign 商业活动

【即学即用】The television **commercials** paint an unrealistic picture of how good life is once you own their product.
电视商业广告为人们描绘了一副一旦拥有某种产品, 生活会变得多么美好的不真实的画面。

non-commercial adj. 非商业性

【经典搭配】non-commercial purpose 非商业用途

【即学即用】Apart from promoting commercial goods, advertising can also be used to educate and motivate the public about **non-commercial issues** such as AIDS, environmental reservation, family planning, etc.
除了促销商品之外, 广告也有非商业用途, 如教导人们关于艾滋病常识、环境保护及计划生育等。

over-commercialization 过度商业化

【即学即用】On the other hand, there are a number of negative impacts of advertising, for example, it can create **over-commercialization** which can increase the frustration on people.
另一方面, 广告也有负面效应, 如过度的商业化会给人们造成不安。

思路拓展

Advantages and disadvantages of advertisement

The first advantage is that it is the process through which consumers are made aware of the **products and services available** (产品

和服务信息) in the market. Secondly, it leads to **sales promotion** (销售量) of a company which usually results in increasing the sales volume of the company. Moreover, it can increase the **brand positioning** (产品定位) in the market and make the brand visible.

On the other hand, there are a number of negative impacts of advertising, like **over-commercialization** (过度商业化) which can increase frustration in people. Secondly, it can be expensive, if the companies go for expensive media channels. Advertising usually **over-emphasize the features of the products or the services**. Advertising can also increase competition and it can create advertisement war within competitors.

electronic media 电子媒体, 电子媒介

【即学即用】To prevent commercialization of **electronic media**, some countries have made it mandatory for broadcasters to air some advertisements related to consumer interest. 为防止电子媒体的商业化, 有些国家强行限定播放的广告要与消费者的利益挂钩。

consumption n. 消费, 消耗

【同源词汇】consumer n. 消费者; consume vt. 消费; consuming adj. 消费的

【同义表达】expenditure n. 支出, 花费

【经典搭配】the consumption of ... 消耗量

【即学即用】People are also arguing about the increase in **consumption of** substances like alcohol and cigarettes after viewing the advertisements.

人们也在争议看完烟酒的广告之后, 烟酒的消耗量增加的问题。

target audience 目标观众, 目标受众

【即学即用】It is through the persuasiveness of media such as television, radio and print media that messages **reach their target audiences**. These have been influential media as they have been largely responsible for structuring people's daily lives and routines. 通过像电视、广播及平面媒体的宣传, 目标受众了解信息。在很大的程度上, 媒体的影响力体现在人们的日常生活中。

portray vt. 描绘

【同义表达】describe vt. 描述, 形容; picture vt. 描写; depict vt. 描述, 描画

【即学即用】Young people are likely to **imitate the lifestyle portrayed in the commercials** and squander money.

年轻人容易模仿广告中的生活方式, 然后浪费钱。

tailor vt. 使合适

【同义表达】cater for the needs 迎合……需求

【经典搭配】tailor sth. to one's popular taste 迎合大众的口味

tailors its products to individual need 使产品符合个性需求

【考官例句】If it is true, then, that newspapers and TV stations are **tailoring their news to their readers' and viewers' requirements**, how can they possibly be reporting real world events in an honest and objective light?

如果这是真实的, 那么报纸和电视就会将新闻迎合大众的口味, 那还怎么可能以真实和客观的角度报道事件呢?

【句架提炼】tailor...to one's requirements 符合某人的要求

competition n. 竞争, 角逐

【同源词汇】competitive adj. 竞争的; competitiveness n. 竞争力; competitor n. 竞争者

【即学即用】Advertising can also **increase competition** and it can create advertisement war within competitors.

广告能促进竞争, 使竞争对手打起了广告战。

promotion n. 推销, 促销

【经典搭配】sales promotion 促销

【即学即用】Advertising leads to **sales promotion** of a company which usually results in increasing the sales volume of the company.

广告能进行产品促销, 增加公司的销售额。

positioning n. 定位

【经典搭配】product positioning 产品定位

【即学即用】Moreover, it can increase the brand positioning in the market and make the brand visible.

此外, 能够强化产品在市场的定位, 使该品牌公之于众。

bombard (用问题、建议等) 不断攻击, 向……连续提出问题

【经典搭配】be bombarded with 充斥着……

【即学即用】People **are bombarded by violence and crimes on TV**.

电视节目上充斥着暴力和犯罪。

be flooded with 充斥着……, 充满

【即学即用】If the life **is flooded with the fake news or advertisements**, then people will become numb to the media.

如果生活里充满了假新闻或者虚假广告, 那么人们会对媒体麻木起来。

be saturated with 充斥着……

【即学即用】When it became obvious that the city **was saturated with** orphans, city officials decided something needed to be done.

很显然城里的孤儿已经人满为患, 市政府的官员们认为应该采取措施。

be surrounded by 被……包围

【即学即用】Some people blame the fact that we **are surrounded by advertisements** selling unhealthy food such as chips and fried chicken.

有些人指责说我们的生活被像薯条和炸鸡翅这样的垃圾食品包围了

【句架提炼】Some people blame the fact that... 有些人指责……

sway vt. 使摇动, 影响 vi. 摇摆, 影响 n. 摇摆, 摇动

【同义表达】affect vt. 影响

【经典搭配】be swayed by 在……影响下

under the sway of 在……支配之下; 在……影响下

【即学即用】It is fairly difficult to say that people will **be swayed by the advertising**.

很难说人们是否会受到广告的影响。

follow...blindly 盲从

【经典搭配】follow the fashion blindly 盲目追逐时尚

【即学即用】People should be rational consumers and avoid being misled by false information on the commercials to **follow the trend blindly**.

应该做理性的消费者, 避免被商业广告中的虚假信息误导而盲目跟风。

squander vt. &vi. 浪费

【经典搭配】squander time in doing sth. 浪费时间做某事
squander money 浪费金钱

【即学即用】He squandered too much time watching TV.
他整天都泡在电视机前，浪费大量的时间。

impulsively adv. 冲动地，易冲动地

【同源词汇】impulsive adj. 冲动的；impulsiveness n. 冲动

【即学即用】Consumers may not actually need the products but they **buy them impulsively** soon after they watch the advertisements.
消费者可能并不需要这些产品，他们只是在看完广告后冲动地就购买了。

propaganda n. 宣传，鼓吹

【同源词汇】propagandize vt. 宣传，对……进行宣传 vi. 进行宣传；propagandism n. 宣传

【同义表达】agitprop n. 宣传鼓动；publicity n. 宣传

【经典搭配】make propaganda for 为……宣传
set up a propaganda 设立……的宣传机关

【即学即用】The government **produced much political propaganda**.
政府进行了大量的政治宣传。

fake adj. 欺骗的，假的，伪造的

【同义表达】false adj. 伪造的；counterfeit adj. 假冒的，伪造的；fraudulent adj. 欺骗性的

【经典搭配】fake/ false advertising 虚假广告
fake commodities 假冒商品

【即学即用】**Fake advertisement** attract more and more attentions and become a serious social problem.
虚假广告越来越引人关注，成为一个严重的社会问题。

fraudulent adj. 欺骗性的，欺诈的，骗人的，不诚实的

【同源词汇】fraud n. 欺骗；fraudulence n. 欺诈，欺骗性；fraudulency n. 欺诈，骗

【同义表达】deceptive adj. 欺诈的；treacherous adj. 奸诈的；fallacious adj. 谬误的，骗人的；fake adj. 伪造的

【即学即用】Some information on the Internet is **misleading and fraudulent**.
网上一些信息具有误导性和欺骗性。

trick vt.&vi. 欺骗，哄骗 n. 诡计，计谋

【同义表达】cheat vt.&vi. 欺骗；deceive vt.&vi. 欺骗；fool vt.&vi. 欺骗

【经典搭配】be tricked by 受欺骗

【即学即用】Without the strict censorship, people **are constantly tricked by** advertisements on TV.
没有严格的监管，人们时常被广告欺骗。

词汇拓展

be at one's trick	捉弄人
play (或 put) a trick on someone	欺骗某人
tricks of the trade	某一门职业或生意的诀窍
dirty tricks	卑鄙的手段

uncensored adj. 未经审查的，无保留的，无约束的

【同源词汇】censor vt. 审查；censorship n. 审查制度

【经典搭配】uncensored news reports 未受审查的新闻报道

【即学即用】In a sense, **uncensored information corrupts children's minds.**

从一定意义上来说, 未经审查信息腐蚀小孩的心灵。

exaggeration n. 夸张, 夸大之词, 夸张的手法

【同源词汇】exaggerate vi. 夸大, 夸张; exaggerated adj. 夸张的, 言过其实的

【同义表达】overstatement n. 大话, 夸大的叙述

【即学即用】People buy the products impulsively due to **the exaggeration of the advertisements.**

由于广告的夸大宣传, 使人们冲动地购买了某些产品。

over-emphasize 过度强调

【即学即用】Advertising usually **over-emphasize** the features of the products or the services.

广告通常会过分地渲染产品或服务。

intrude vi. 侵入, 侵扰, 打扰

【同源词汇】intrusion n. 侵入, 打扰; intrusive adj. 侵入的, 打扰的

【同义表达】encroach vt. 侵犯; trespass vi. 打扰, 冒犯

【经典搭配】intrude on (infringe on) someone's privacy 侵犯隐私

【即学即用】Some paparazzi **intrude on** stars' privacy so as to get the sensational news.

狗仔队为了获得轰动效应的新闻, 会经常侵犯明星们的隐私。

privacy infringement 侵犯隐私

【同义表达】invasion of privacy 侵犯隐私

【即学即用】But do they realize that rapidly advancing information technology can also lead to

privacy infringement?

但是他们有没有意识到迅速发展的信息技术也能导致侵犯隐私?

nuisance n. 讨厌的(东西或事情、行为等), 恼人之事, 公害

【同义表达】irritation n. 激怒, 恼怒; bother n. 麻烦, 烦恼; annoyance n. 烦恼

【经典搭配】make oneself a nuisance 被人讨厌

【即学即用】Excessive advertising **has become a nuisance** in most cities of the world.

在大多数的城市中, 过多的广告很令人讨厌。

false claim 虚假声称

【即学即用】Manufacturers easily **make false claims about any product** and influence the minds of the people. For instances, young kids will be easily attracted by the false claims made in advertisements.

很多厂家对产品虚假宣传, 影响人们的心理, 如儿童就很容易受到广告中不时宣传的影响。

media hype 媒体炒作, 媒体的大肆渲染

【即学即用】There is a big **media hype** for that new movie.

媒体的大肆渲染新推出的那部电影。

eating habit 饮食习惯

【同义表达】diet n. 饮食

【即学即用】Advertising influences our **eating habits**. There are ads for hamburgers, hotdogs, pizzas, beer, candies, cakes, and the list keeps going.

广告影响着我们的饮食习惯, 有汉堡、热狗、比萨、啤酒、糖果、蛋糕等等的广告。

environment n. 环境

【即学即用】However, research clearly indicates that alcohol advertising and marketing also have

a significant effect by influencing youth and adult expectations and attitudes, and helping to **create an environment that promotes underage drinking**.

然而研究表明酒类的广告和营销对年轻人和成年人的预期和态度都有很大的影响，创造了一种氛围来对未成年饮酒造势。

expectancy n. 期望，期待

【同源词汇】expect vt. 期望 vi. 期待

【同义表达】expectation n. 期待，预期；prospect n. 预期

【经典搭配】expectancy of value 预期值

【即学即用】If young people like alcohol ads, they are more likely to have **positive expectancies** about alcohol use and to intend to drink.

如果年轻人喜欢酒类广告，他们就更愿意对饮酒抱有很高的期望，也就很可能喝酒。

perception n. 感觉，知觉，洞察力，看法

【经典搭配】perception and attitudes 观念和态度

【即学即用】Exposure to alcohol advertising shapes attitudes and **perceptions about alcohol use** among young people
酒精广告能够塑造青少年对饮酒的态度和观念。

ramification n. 结果，后果

【即学即用】The **consequences and ramifications of the mass media** relate not merely to the way newsworthy events are perceived, but also to a multitude of cultural influences that operate through the media.

大众传媒的带来的结果是不仅涉及到人们是如何看待那些具有新闻价值的事件，同时也了解影响媒体的文化。

subliminal adj. 潜在意识的

【同源词汇】subliminally adv. 下意识地；潜意识地

【同义表达】sub-conscious adj. 下意识的

【经典搭配】subliminal advertising 潜意识广告

【即学即用】**Subliminal advertising in magazines** is based on the fact that under any circumstances, you store more information in a fraction of a second--and are influenced by it--than you are ever consciously aware of.

杂志上的潜意识广告，会在任何情况下，转瞬间你就会记住信息，在没有意识的情况下就受其影响了。

obesity n. 过度肥胖

【同源词汇】obese adj. 肥胖的，过胖的

【即学即用】There are millions of adolescents **fighting obesity**, but at the same time they are exposed to thousands of advertisements of junk food.

成千上万的青少年都在努力地减肥，但与此同时他们接触大量的垃圾食品广告。

exclusively adv. 专一地，排外地，唯一地

【同源词汇】exclusive adj. 独有的 n. 独家新闻

【经典搭配】an exclusive 独家新闻

exclusive to someone 仅限于……的

【即学即用】Some advertisements including food, toys, music, clothes **are designed exclusively to target children**.

有些广告如食品、玩具、音乐及服装都是专门针对于儿童的。

influential adj. 有影响的, 有势力的

【同源词汇】influence n. 影响

【即学即用】The media has a strong social and cultural impact upon society. This is predicated upon their ability to reach a wide audience with a strong and **influential message**.

媒体对我们的社会和文化都产生很大的影响。主要在于广大受众能够了解到强有力的信息。

思路拓展

人们生活在广告的包围之中 People are bombarded by advertisements. 广告经常向公众隐瞒真相 advertisements withhold the truth from the public, 夸大产品的优点 exaggerate the advantages of a certain product, 但却掩饰其缺点 hide the drawbacks, 因此消费者很容易受到误导 consumers fall victim to the misleading advertisements. 同时有些广告宣扬一种不健康的生活方式 advocate the unhealthy life pattern, 如 junk food, cigarette and alcohol. 年轻人容易受到广告的不良影响 young people are tricked by advertisements so that they purchase some unnecessary products, 在广告所创造的时尚氛围之中 create a fashionable atmosphere, 年轻人容易和别人攀比 keep up with the Joneses, 浪费了金钱 squander money, 成为拜金主义者 money-worshipper.

电视

glue vt. 似用胶固定, 使不移动

【经典搭配】glue one's eyes to... 目不转睛地看

【即学即用】If children **stay glued to the screen**, then they will ignore the conversation with family members.

如果孩子们一动不动地看电视, 那么他们就会忽略和家里人谈话。

思路拓展

negative influences of TV

Television makes people **physically inactive**. It is impossible to stand up and go for a walk when your favorite soap opera is coming up. You **leave** everything **undone** and rush to see what happens next and stay **glued to** the screen till it's over. Then another comes and you slowly but surely turn into a **couch potato** with health problems as in mental, as in physical field. What makes us **glue** ourselves to the TV screen and go to bed with a TV on? It's quite time to break the habit and start reading something useful, for example, the article about harm and advantages of watching TV.

excessive adj. 过度的, 过多的

【同源词汇】excessively adv. 过分地; excessiveness n. 过度, 冗余

【经典搭配】excessive violent and pornographic contents 过多的暴力与色情内容

【即学即用】Those kids have been linked to **excessive use of violent video games** and war images.

孩子们过多地接触了暴力游戏和战争的影像。

pornography 色情, 黄色电影

【同源词汇】pornographic adj. 色情的

【同义表达】obscene adj. 淫秽的

【即学即用】We ought to strengthen our supervision over the TV programs which the children watch, leaving them no chances to **be exposed to violence and pornography**.

应该加强对儿童所观看的电视节目的监管, 不让他们有机会遇接触充满暴力和色情的节目。

misguide vt. 误导, 使误入歧途

【同源词汇】misguided adj. 被误导的; misguiding adj. 误导人的

【同义表达】mislead vt. 误导

【经典搭配】misguide teenagers 误导青少年

misguide consumers 误导消费者

【即学即用】Some exaggerated advertisements **misguide consumers** without mentioning the side effects of the products.

夸大宣传的广告不会提及产品的副作用, 误导消费者。

misguiding adj. 有误导性的

【同义表达】misleading adj. 令人误解的, 引入歧途的; distorted adj. 歪曲的

【即学即用】Some messages conveyed by TV **is misguiding**, and children are prone to imitate and be led astray.

电视上传递的有些信息是误导性的, 孩子们很容易模仿, 误入歧途。

entertainment n. 娱乐, 消遣

【同源词汇】entertaining adj. 令人愉快的, 使人得到娱乐的; entertain vt. 娱乐

【经典搭配】entertain the audience with 用……逗乐观众

【即学即用】Television is not only **a convenient source of entertainment**, but also a comparatively cheap one.

电视不仅是在一种方便的娱乐来娱乐源, 而且也是相对便宜的一种。

isolated adj. 孤立的

【同源词汇】isolate vt. 使隔离, 使孤立; isolation n. 隔离, 孤立

【即学即用】Watching TV too much, people, especially youngsters, may become violent, **isolated, aggressive and eccentric**.

年轻人看太多电视, 会变得暴力、孤独、有攻击性及古怪。

couch potato 老泡在电视机前的人, 终日懒散的人

【即学即用】They intended to do some exercise today but ended up being **a couch potato** and watching TV all day.

他们今天本来要做一些运动, 结果到头来躺在沙发上看了整天的电视。

背景知识

potato 指土豆。但 couch potato 和 mouse potato 与土豆有关吗? 让我们一起来看看这两个词语的源起。

电视业的发展, 随之出现了一类喜欢花大把时间坐着或躺着看电视的人, 我们可以将这类人称为“电视迷”, 英文的表达方式就是 couch potato。couch 指坐卧两用的长沙发, potato 指土豆, 所以“沙发土豆”实际上是个不折不扣的“电视迷”。A couch potato is a person who likes to spend a lot of time sitting or lying down while

watching television. couch potato 这个词最早是由美国加利福尼亚州名为罗伯特·阿姆斯特朗 (Robert Armstrong) 的艺术家于 1976 年创造, 随后被人们广泛使用。

正如 couch potato 沉迷电视节目一样, mouse potato 沉迷于电脑世界。mouse 指鼠标, mouse potato 多用来描述那些将大量时间花费在用电脑上的年轻人, 可以称作“电脑迷”。A mouse potato is a person who spends a lot of time using computers. 这一词汇风靡于 1993 年, 据说是由美国作家爱丽丝·卡恩 (Alice Kahn) 创造的。

exposure n. 显露, 暴露, 曝露

【经典搭配】exposure to... 曝光, 受到

be exposed to... 接触

【即学即用】However a negative influence in teenagers is the use of cigars by movie stars, the excessive images of violence and exposure to thousands of junk food advertisements.

然而对青少年的负面影响在于孩子们看到电影明星抽雪茄, 过多的暴力场景及看到众多的垃圾食品广告。

violence n. 激烈, 暴力

【同源词汇】violent adj. 暴力的, 猛烈的

【经典搭配】violent scenes 暴力场景

【即学即用】Of all the media distribution channels the most influential has been the television, we are constantly exposed to thousands of images of violence and advertising. 电视是所有媒体形式中最具影响力的一种, 我们不断地接触到很多的暴力、广告。

思路拓展

媒体限制犯罪细节

限制媒体中的犯罪细节可能有助于减少犯罪率的上升 abate the rise of crimes, 尤其是年轻人会变得 aggressive, 并且会模仿所看到的情节。研究表明电视上的暴力可促使人们有攻击性的行为 Studies show that TV violence encourages aggressive behavior, 接触得越多, 行为就越具有攻击性 the more violence viewed, the greater the likelihood of aggressive behavior. 他们变得麻木 They become desensitized. 孩子不仅会认为暴力是可以接受的, 他们甚至会对恐怖行为或暴力变得麻木。Not only do children learn that violence is acceptable, they also become immune or numb to the horror of violence itself.

然而, 限制媒体上的犯罪细节侵犯了大众的知情权 violate the public's right to know, 让人们觉得生活的环境是安全的, 缺少社会真正的了解, 削弱了人们的危机意识 weaken the awareness of crisis.

aggressive adj. 好斗的, 侵略性的

【同源词汇】aggressively adv. 侵略地; 攻击地; aggressiveness n. 攻击性, 侵犯

【经典搭配】aggressive behavior 攻击行为

【即学即用】Critics of television violence say that when children watch an endless stream of violent acts, they become desensitized to the damaging effects of aggressive behavior and feel less sympathy for the victims of aggressive acts.

批评家们认为孩子看到电视上没完没了的暴力场景,会对攻击性的行为带来的后果变得麻木,对受害者没有同情心。

desensitize vt. 使不敏感, 使麻木不仁

【经典搭配】become desensitized to 对……麻木

【即学即用】Seeing too much violence on television can **desensitize people** to it.
在电视上看太多暴力, 会使人对暴力麻木不仁。

immune adj. 免疫的, 不受影响的

【经典搭配】be immune to 不受……影响

【考官例句】We **have become immune to bad news** and the newspapers and radio stations are aware of this.

我们对坏消息变得麻木了, 报业和电台也意识到了这一点。

numb vt. 使麻木 adj. 冷淡的, 无感情的

【同源词汇】numbness n. 麻木, 麻痹

【经典搭配】become numb to... 对……麻木

numbness to sth. 对……麻木

【即学即用】The **numbness to violence** is scary.

人们对暴力的麻木让人感到恐怖。

reality and fantasy 现实与虚幻

【经典搭配】distinguish between reality and fantasy 分辨现实与虚幻

【即学即用】Television presents many unwholesome attitudes about sexuality, violence, and ethics that may psychologically influence people who have less **discernment between reality and fantasy**.

电视上呈现出太多的关于性、暴力和伦理方面的内容, 从心理上影响着那些还不能正确看待现实与虚幻的人们。

immobilize vt. 使不动, 使固定, 使停止流通

【同源词汇】mobile adj. 机动的; 易变的; mobilize vt. 动员, 调动; immobilization n. 固定

【即学即用】We may decide to catch a one-hour program, but **find ourselves immobilized by TV's power** and end up watching longer than we originally planned.

我们本打算看一个小时的节目, 结果可能是我们在电视前一动不动, 看的时间比预计得长得多。

ensnare 使(落)入圈套, 勾引

【经典搭配】be ensnared by... 受迷惑

【即学即用】Once we start watching, it is all too easy to **become ensnared** in its almost hypnotic power to keep us watching regardless of the banality of the content.

一旦我们看上电视, 很容易陷入电视的魔力之中, 不管节目多么无聊, 也一直不停地看。

fall victim to 成为……的牺牲品, 成为……的受害者

【即学即用】According to the news report, 10 to 15-year-olds are the most likely age group to **fall victim to violence on TV**.

据报道, 10 到 15 岁的青少年最容易沦为电视上暴力的牺牲品。

family ties 家庭关系

【经典搭配】strengthen family ties 加强家庭纽带关系

foster family cohesion 促进家庭的团结

【即学即用】TV creates great harm not only by its influence, but also by what it prevents, the talks, the games, the family festivities and **family ties**.

电视不仅带来很大的弊端，也阻碍了一些活动，如谈心、游戏、家庭节日及家庭关系。

attention span 【心理学】注意广度，注意力耐久集中的时限，集中注意力的时限

【即学即用】TV also decreases one's **attention span** and **weakens** one's imagination.

电视缩短了人们的注意力时限，削弱了他们的想象力。

思路拓展

TV and Children

电视起着教育的功能 **play the educational role**，也可以通过各类节目提高学习 **enhance one's learning**，满足孩子的好奇心 **cater for the children's curiosity**，开拓视野和拓宽知识面 **broad children's outlook and enlarge scope of knowledge**，进而丰富他们的生活 **enrich their life and experience**。

但是当孩子们沉迷于电视 **TV addicts**，就很容易 **are more prone to short-sightedness** 引起视力下降，不利于孩子的注意力和想象力：**TV also decreases one's attention span and weakens one's imagination**. It weakens our attention span because we grow used to quick, short bursts of information. As a result, we grow **impatient** if it takes a while to make a point. TV weakens our imagination because everything is **portrayed** for us. All we have to do is sit back and observe someone else's imagination. Books are just the opposite. They increase our attention span and help to develop our imagination.

措 施

bar from 禁止（某人）做（某事），阻止

【即学即用】The public **are barred from access to** the city library on the weekends.

市图书馆周末不开放。

deny access to 拒绝访问，不让进入

【即学即用】Children should **be denied access to** some websites.

应该禁止孩子进入网吧。

regulate vt. 管理，控制

【同源词汇】**regulation** n. 管理

【同义表达】**govern** vt. 管理；**control** vt. 控制，管理；**manage** vt. 管理

【即学即用】Advertising needs to **be strictly regulated and restricted**.

应该对广告业进行严格的监管和限制。

restrict vt. 限制，限定，约束

【同源词汇】**restriction** n. 限制，约束

【同义表达】**restrain** vt. 约束；**confine** vt. 限制

【经典搭配】**be restricted to** 仅限于……，局限于……

be restricted within 限于……

【即学即用】Some people assert that **restricting the amount of violence in media** can lessen violent crimes in society.

有些人认为限制媒体上的暴力情节可以减少社会中的犯罪。

ensorship n. 审查, 检查, 审查制度

【同源词汇】**ensor** vt. 审查; **uncensored** adj. 未经审查的

【同义表达】**ensorship** n. 审查制度; **supervision** n. 监督, 管理

【经典搭配】**ensorship of the press** 新闻审查制度

relax censorship 放宽审查

impose strict censorship on... 实行严格的审查

【即学即用】**Government should establish and impose a strict censorship on all mass media**
政府应该建立和实施针对所有媒体的严格的审查制度适当的监管。

supervision n. 监督, 管理, 指导

【同源词汇】**supervise** vt.& vi. 监督, 管理; **supervisor** n. 监察人, 管理者

【同义表达】**regulation** n. 管理

【经典搭配】**proper supervision and guidance** 恰当的监管与引导

【即学即用】**Proper supervision and guidance in the advertising is highly necessary.**
广告业急需恰当的监管与引导。

思路拓展

为了将媒体的负面影响减到最小 **minimize the adverse effects of the media**, 应该加强严格的审查 **strict censorship** should be implemented, 如严格限制色情及暴力内容的传播 **access to violence and pornography should be controlled**, 禁止孩子们进入网吧 **children should be barred from the access to the Internet Café**。学校应该在这方面加强引导和教育 **guidance and direction**, 教会孩子们辨别真实的生活与虚幻 **distinguish realities and fantasy**。

6. 国际化与发展题材 Globalization and Development

引言

国际话题可分为国际援助、国际合作、国际旅游、多元文化、英语全球化等几条主线。
具体来说:

富国应不应该帮助穷国, 国际援助中经济援助不一定解决贫困问题, 提倡其他形式的援助是否同意?

环境保护要不要加强国际合作

国际旅游的利与弊

国际旅游带来关系紧张还是促进理解

为了赚钱吸引游客的项目会破坏传统文化, 而有的人认为这是保留文化的唯一途径

游客应该遵循当地人的习俗, 另一些人则认为应该接纳文化差异

多元文化的利与弊

国际交流是否会导致民族特色丧失

是否应该入乡随俗

是否应该创造国际语言

英语全球化的利弊

21 世纪的机遇与挑战

传统食品、服装、风俗习惯
习惯与改变

国际问题题目真题再现

20080726 Some people think the main benefit of **international cooperation** is in protection of the environment, while others think that the main benefit is in the world business. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

关键词解读：国际合作的好处

20081120 **International travel** is becoming cheaper, and more and more countries open their door and with more and more tourists. Do the advantages of the increased tourism outweighs disadvantages?

关键词解读：国际旅游

20090207 Rich countries often **give financial aid to poor countries**, but it does not solve the poverty, so some people think that rich countries should give other types of help to the poor countries rather than the financial aid. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：国际援助

20100109 Some people believe that **charity organizations** should give aid to people in the greatest need wherever they live, while others think charity organizations should concentrate on helping people in their own country instead. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：慈善组织帮助最需要的人

20100626 **International travel** often leads people to have some **prejudices** rather than broad-mind. What are the main reasons of this phenomenon? What do you think people can do to get better understanding of the countries they visit?

关键词解读：国际旅游带来偏见还是开阔视野

20170720 More attention is paid to being “**responsible tourists**” in order to preserve the cultural and environmental aspects of tourist places. However, some people think it is impossible to be a “responsible tourist” in the society. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：探讨旅游当中游客的责任问题

20160109 Difference between countries are becoming less evident recently. People can see the same films, brands, fashion, advertisements outweigh advantages?

关键词解读：全球化问题

链接机经关键词

国际旅游

- ◎ 对于国家之间，增进相互了解(enhance **mutual** understanding)，促进文化交流 (promote cultural **exchange**)。
- ◎ 对于本国，国际旅游能促进旅游资源的开发(**exploit tourist resources**)、创造就业机会 (create job opportunities)、促进相关产业发展(promote the **relative industries** like catering, transportation and commerce)，具体来说，旅游业的兴起带动航空业的发展(The surge of the aviation industry prompted by expanding tourism has already brought considerable benefits)。
- ◎ 增加税收 (increase the **tax revenue**)、提高生活水平 (improve the living standard)、提升城市在世界的形象和地位 (build up the image and status in the world)；对于个人来说，开阔人们的视野 (**broaden one's horizons**)、并能丰富人生经验 (**enrich one's experience**)。
- ◎ 有害的一面：对旅游资源的过度开发(**over-exploitation** of tourist resources)、破坏生态环境 (**impair** the ecological environment)、破坏野生动物的栖息地 (destroy the **habitats** of the

wildlife)、过度消耗自然资源 (over-consume the natural resources)。

- ◎ 游客要尽量做到在美好的自然环境和文化环境中, 带走的只有照片和记忆(take nothing but pictures and memory)、不要造成(graffiti pollution) 涂鸦污染, 也不要故意破坏文物的行为(vandalism); 同时要(support local environmental and conservation efforts)。
- ◎ 文化的融合(cultural assimilation)不代表是一种文化入侵(be regarded as encroachment on the tradition), 而是对文化的丰富(enrichment)。

国际援助

- ◎ 出于人道主义(humanitarianism), 援助国(donors/ donating countries)对贫困国家(needy countries/ poverty-stricken countries/ impoverished countries/ underdeveloped countries)实施国际援助(international aid/ assistance), 例如给予援助物质(beneficence/ donation)等, 帮助受助国家(recipient countries)摆脱贫困(shake off the poverty), 解除困苦(relieve the sufferings)。

- ◎ 通过经济援助方式(adequate funding of efforts to combat the poverty), 除了经济援助之外, 还有什么方式的援助:

应该在教育、医疗、公共基础设施、食物、安全的饮用水、卫生、基础教育、医疗保健(adequate food, safe water and sanitation, basic education, basic health care);

通过科技, 富国应该在技术和资金方面给与援助(transfer technology and cash from richer to poorer countries, to help the latter alleviate the poverty);

通过教育(address urgent needs in education and health, to eliminate illiteracy can make a huge difference)。

◎ 国际援助的意义

发扬人道主义精神(humanitarian aid), 政府增加责任感 (increase accountability), 帮助贫困国家提高生活水平(living standard)和科技水平(technical level); 缩小贫富差距(bridge the gap of the rich and poor), 寻求全世界共同发展(seek the common development)。

有道德上的责任(a moral obligation), 帮助穷人不仅有经济上的意义, 也有道德上的意义(aiding the poor makes moral as well as economic sense)。

为受灾的人提供救助(relief)是一种尊重生命的体现(show respect for life)。

有利于促进和平和稳定(peace and security), 促进各个领域的交流(cultural, economic and social interaction), 促进全球文明的发展(global civilization)。

缓和紧张关系(ease/ relieve tension), 让一些国家可以融入全球经济(involvement in the global economy), 促进和平稳定(peace and stability)。

- ◎ 国际援助的弊端:

被援助国的经济依赖(the poorer countries' economic reliance/ dependence), 一些国家会比以往都更依靠援助(more dependent on aid than ever), 被援助国的经济依赖(poorer countries' economic reliance/ dependence), 这会有损其自信(erode self-confidence)、创造力(creativity)和国民的尊严(pride and dignity)。

由于存在着腐败的政府官员和无能的管理, 存在着滥用援助物资的潜在危险。

(There exists a potential danger of the abuse of the beneficence by some corrupt governmental officials and inefficient administration), 钱被滥用(mishandled);

富裕国家只是用一种掩盖的手段来掠夺廉价的自然资源而从贫困国家中受益。

(Aid from rich countries is just a disguised way to exploit cheap natural resources and get great benefits from poverty-stricken countries)。

富国也以其他的方式危害着发展中国家，其中以温室气体的排放最为显著。
(Rich countries also harm their developing counterparts in other ways, most notably with their emissions of greenhouse gases.)
或者援助的目的是出于经济利益的考虑、政治和外交方面的考虑等(donate money for economical, political or diplomatic reasons.)

词汇部分

tourism *n.* 旅游，旅游业

【同源词汇】tour *n.* 旅游，旅行；tourist *n.* 旅行者

【即学即用】It may seem, that **tourism** brings only benefits, but further consideration shows that it also has disadvantages.

看似旅游业只带来了一些优势，但仔细考虑发现它也具有弊端。

词汇拓展

tourism activities	旅游活动
tourism industry	旅游业
tourism marketing	旅游营销
tourism resource	旅游资源
tourist destination	旅游胜地；旅游目的地
tourist attractions	旅游景点
tourist guide	导游
tourist resort	观光胜地

recreation *n.* 娱乐，消遣，休养

【同源词汇】recreational *adj.* 娱乐的，消遣的

【同义表达】amusement *n.* 消遣，娱乐；entertainment *n.* 消遣，娱乐；relaxation *n.* 消遣，娱乐，放松

【即学即用】Tourism is the act of travel for the purpose of not only recreation, but also the process of experiencing.

旅游不仅是为了休闲放松，也是体验的过程。

catering *n.* 饮食服务，备办食物

【同义表达】provision *n.* 供应品

【经典搭配】catering business 饮食业
catering service 饮食服务

【即学即用】It might occupy local services such as entertainment, accommodation and catering for tourists.

要为游客提供娱乐、住宿及餐饮的服务。

cuisine *n.* 烹饪，菜肴

【即学即用】The increased exposure to the local culture, local cuisine, local economy, and environment inherently leads to enriching experiences.

多接触当地的文化、美食、经济、环境，就会丰富人生体验。

taxation *n.* 征税，纳税

【同义表达】revenue *n.* 税收

【即学即用】Many countries depend heavily upon travel expenditures by foreigners as a source of taxation and as a source of income for the local people.

很多国家依赖于外国游客而带来的税收，也是当地人收入来源。

export *vi & vt* 出口，输出

【即学即用】Therefore, the development of tourism is often a strategy to promote a particular region for the purpose of increasing commerce through **exporting goods and services**.

因此，通过产品和服务输出，旅游业是促进当地贸易发展的方略，从而带动地区的发展。

occupation *n.* 职业

【即学即用】Tourism provides direct employment for the people associated with **occupations** in bars and hotels. Thanks to it, the average standard of living of people increases well and at the same time unemployment is on the decrease.

旅游业能够带动相关行业的就业，如酒吧和旅馆。多亏了旅游业，人们的生活水平有所提升，与此同时，失业率有所下降。

infrastructure *n.* 基础设施，公共建设

【经典搭配】infrastructure construction 基础设施建设

【即学即用】Wildlife can be adversely affected by the construction and **maintenance of tourist infrastructure**, and by tourist activities.

基础设施的建设与维护、游客的参观活动，会给野生动物带来负面的影响。

artificial *adj.* 人造的，人工的，人为的

【经典搭配】artificial intelligence 人工智能

artificial satellite 人造卫星

【即学即用】In addition, in order to attract  tourists, a lot of **artificial facilities** have been built, which have certain unfavorable effects on the environment.

另外，为了吸引旅游者，修建大量设施，对环境产生不利影响。

graffiti *n.* 墙上乱写乱画的东西（**graffito** 的复数形式） *vt.* 在……上涂鸦，涂写

【经典搭配】graffiti pollution 涂鸦污染

【即学即用】The ultimate goal is to leave a very selective record of one's visit: no traces at camp sites; zero pollution of air and water; properly disposed of waste; **no graffiti pollution** and fair compensation for resources used.

最终的目标是要留下该留下的足迹：露营的地方不要留下痕迹，空气和水的零污染，恰当地处理废物，没有涂鸦污染，对于使用的资源要有合理的补偿。

vandalism *n.* 故意破坏文物的行为

【即学即用】Tourism undermines culture by commercializing it and this is often connected with increasing litter, graffiti, **vandalism** and noise - tourists do not always respect traditional cultures, which is sad but true.

旅游业的商业化破坏了文化，随处扔垃圾、涂鸦、故意破坏文物、噪音等污染，令人遗憾是游客不能一贯地尊重当地的传统文化。

ecotourism *n.* 生态旅游，生态旅行

【即学即用】**Ecotourism** can be more prosperous as a green industry, which aspires to give indigenous peoples an opportunity to realize fair income and to raise them up from extreme poverty.

生态旅游作为绿色产业前景远大。生态旅游能够实现本土居民可观收入，摆脱极度贫困。

思路拓展

The International Tourism Society (TIES) defines ecotourism as “Responsible travel to natural areas that conserves the environment and improves the welfare of local people.”

做个环保的旅行者的公式=E3 (Environment, Economics, Education)

① 环保(Environmentally friendly)

selection of energy efficient lodging, consuming local produced food and goods, and minimizing waste at all levels

环保的游客：节约能源，吃当地食物，减少垃圾

② 经济利益(Economic benefits)

supporting indigenous economy, including local produced food, goods and services, and local employment generator

支持本地经济

③ 人文教育(Educational and enriching)

explore the diversity and complexity of the local natural and human ecology 探索自然及人文的丰富性

ecosystem *n.* 生态系统

【即学即用】Increasingly tourists are visiting areas where the **ecosystem is fragile** and resources are scarce.

大量的游客涌入到景区，致使生态系统遭到破坏，资源匮乏。

思路拓展

如何做到 responsible travellers

Solutions (for visitor)

① act to support cultural diversity 包容文化多样性

② engage in activities that add value to the community

做对当地有价值的事

③ don't do activities that deteriorate the environment 不能破坏环境

④ don't engage in illegal activities 不能从事违法活动

sensitive *adj.* 敏感的

【即学即用】The traveler must reexamine their behavior and **become more sensitive to** their impact on the local environment, both natural and cultural.

游客必须要重新认识自己的行为，意识到会不会对当地的自然环境和人文环境造成影响。

conscientious *adj.* 认真的，尽责的

【同源词汇】conscientiously *adv.* 良心上；conscientiousness *n.* 尽责，凭良心办事

【即学即用】There are hundreds of ways to be an **environmentally conscientious traveler**.

很多种方式能成为环境保护意识强的游客。

indigenous *adj.* 本土的，国产的，固有的，土著的

【经典搭配】indigenous population 土著

【即学即用】The traveler must learn the cultural and social taboos and the local customs and tradition, choose accommodations which maintain cultural identity by using forms of **indigenous architecture**.

游客应了解当地的一些禁忌，风俗和传统，选择能展现文化特征的本土建筑住宿。

aboriginal *adj.* 土著的，原始的 *n.* 土著居民

【同源词汇】aboriginally *adv.* 从最初，原来；aboriginality *n.* 本土性，原始状态

【经典搭配】aboriginal inhabitants 土著居民

【即学即用】The **over-exploitation of the natural resources** forced the **aboriginals** out of their home.

自然资源的过度开发，逼迫很多土著居民背井离乡。

conflict *n.* 冲突，矛盾

【同源词汇】conflicting *adj.* 相矛盾的，不一致的

【同义表达】contradiction *n.* 矛盾

【经典搭配】cultural conflict 文化冲突

【即学即用】You will experience much **tension in cultural conflict**.

你将会经历许多文化冲突带来的压力。

heritage *n.* 遗产，传统

【经典搭配】heritage preservation 遗产保护

【即学即用】The ancient buildings are part of the **national heritage**.

这些古建筑是民族遗产的一部分。

mutual *adj.* 相互的，彼此的

【同源词汇】mutually *adv.* 互相地

【即学即用】If the International tourism is encouraged, **mutual understanding** between different peoples will be enhanced.

如果鼓励推进国际旅游，那么就能促进不同国家间人民的相互理解。

词汇拓展

mutual aid	互助
mutual exclusion	互斥现象；互斥
mutual trust	相互信任
mutual understanding	相互理解
mutually exclusive	互相排斥的

tension *n.* 紧张 *vt.* 使紧张

【经典搭配】lessen(ease) the tension 缓解紧张

【即学即用】Many people tend to support that the international travel can **lessen the tension between different countries**.

很多人认为国际旅游可以缓解国家间的紧张局势。

distinct *adj.* 清楚的，明显的，独特的

【同源词汇】distinctly *adv.* 明显地；distinction *n.* 区别，差别；distinctive *adj.* 有特色的，与众不同的；distinctively *adv.* 特殊地，区别地

【经典搭配】distinct from 与……不同

【即学即用】For **lack of distinct culture**, some places will not attract tourists any more.

由于缺乏独特的文化，有些地方不再吸引游客。

natural landscape 自然景观

【即学即用】Many people today enjoy the pleasure of traveling around the world and **appreciating exotic cultures and natural landscapes**.

现在很多人都热爱旅行，欣赏异国文化，体验自然风光。

exotic *adj.* 外来的，异国的，异国情调的

【同源词汇】exoticism *n.* 异国情调，异国风味

【即学即用】When you travel abroad the customs and culture can seem very **exotic**.

当你出国旅行，必能感受到奇异的风俗习惯与文化。

driving force 驱动力, 推动力

【同义表达】impetus *n.* 动力, 促进

【即学即用】It has become a lifestyle for some people, and has turned out to be **the driving force** in GDP growth.

旅游对很多人来说已经成为一种生活方式, 这正好也是国内生产总值增长的生力军。

flux of *n.* 流量

【即学即用】Local tradition and culture are destroyed by **the flux of the tourists**.

当地的传统和文化因游客的大量涌入而遭到破坏。

captivate *vt.* 迷住, 迷惑

【同义表达】fascinate *vt.* 使着迷 *vi.* 入迷; attract *vt.&vi.* 吸引

【即学即用】The allure and charm of Paris **captivate** all who visit there.

巴黎的诱惑与魅力吸引了所有到此游玩的人。

pour into 不断地涌进

【同义表达】flood into 涌入

【即学即用】World Cup supporters **pour into** South Africa.

世界杯球迷涌入南非。

国际化

diversity *n.* 多样性, 差异

【同源词汇】diverse *adj.* 变化多的, 多种多样的; diversify *vt.* 使多样化

【经典搭配】maintain our cultural diversity 保持我们文化的多元性

A diversity lead to prosperity. 穷则变, 变则通。

【即学即用】**Cultural diversity** is as important to this planet's survival as bio-diversity, yet it is probably more endangered and less protected.

文化多样性就像生物多样性一样重要, 但其受到了威胁, 没有有效的保护。

词汇拓展

对于文化的多样性, 我们还是要采取鲁迅先生在《拿来主义》中的观点: 取其精华, 弃其糟粕

absorb what is good and reject what is bad

absorb the essence and reject the dross

take the essence and discard the dregs

take the essence and discard the dross

identity *n.* 身份, 同一性, 一致

【经典搭配】national identity 国家认同

cultural identity 文化认同

【题干原句】Some people say that the increasing business and cultural contact between countries is a positive development, while others think that many countries will **lose their national identities**.

一些人认为国家间的贸易和文化往来是积极的发展, 而另外一些人认为很多国家会从中丢失他们的国家特性。

写作提示

在全球化的话题, 国际旅游的话题, 英语作为全世界的语言话题的利弊分析上, 都有一个观点是文化同化现象: assimilation, lose

the cultural identity, 而文化应该追求多样性(cultural diversity), 相互融合的同时(melting pot): 保持自己的个性(identity), 就像一个色拉盘一样(Salad Bowl), 和而不同。

Will the local culture inevitably fall victim to the assimilation, losing its identity?

地方文化是否会成为文化同化的牺牲品, 失去个性差异?

If we respect the cultural diversity, practice tolerance, then the world will be a better place to live in.

如果我们尊重文化的多元性并加以包容, 那么我们的世界更加和谐。

cultural identity 文化认同, 文化身份

【经典搭配】lose cultural identity 丢失文化身份

【考官例句】ethnic and cultural identity 民族文化特色

【即学即用】How to **maintain our cultural identity** in an increasingly homogeneous world?
如何在这个日益同化的世界中保持我们的文化特性?

boundary *n.* 分界线, 边界, 范围

【同义表达】bound *n.* 范围; border *n.* 边界

【经典搭配】without boundary 没有边界

【即学即用】Due to globalization, the business market in the world **has no boundaries**.
由于全球化, 商业变得无国界。

思路拓展

While some people think of globalization as primarily a synonym for global business, it is much more than that. The same forces that allow businesses to operate as if national borders did not exist, also allow social activists, labor organizers, journalists, academics, and many others to work on a global stage.

cross-cultural *adj.* 跨文化的

【经典搭配】cross-cultural communication 跨文化交际

【即学即用】Dealing with cultural differences, across the language divide, **cross-cultural communication** is a major task.
处理文化差异, 跨越语言鸿沟, 是跨文化交际中的一个主要任务。

multilateral *adj.* 多边的, 多国的

【经典搭配】multilateral agreement 多边合约

multilateral trade 多边贸易

【即学即用】The UN is the centre of international multilateral mechanisms and the key platform for making multilateralism work.

联合国是国际多边机制的核心, 是实践多边主义的重要舞台。

showcase *vt.* 使展现 *n.* 展示

【即学即用】Hosting the Olympics and the Paralympics is a source of national pride for China and a way to **showcase** the country on the international stage.

主办奥运会和残奥会是中国增强人民国家荣誉感的源泉之一, 也是中国在世界舞台上展示自己的实力的机会。

pitfall *n.* 缺陷, 陷阱, 圈套, 诱惑

【同义表达】snare *n.* 陷阱, 圈套; trap *n.* 陷阱; 圈套

【即学即用】 Globalization has got tremendous benefits as well as its own **pitfalls**.
全球化好坏参半。

integration *n.* 结合, 综合, 一体化

【同源词汇】 **integrate** *vt.* 使……完整; **integrated** *adj.* 综合的, 完整的

【即学即用】 Globalization means increasing the **interdependence, connectivity and integration** on a global level with respect to the social, cultural, political, technological, economic and ecological levels.

全球化意味着在社会、文化、政治、科技、经济和生态环保上, 各个国家间增强了相互依赖、关联及融合。

思路拓展

People around the globe are more connected to each other than ever before. Information and money flow more quickly than ever. Goods and services produced in one part of the world are increasingly available in all parts of the world. International travel is more frequent. International communication is commonplace. This phenomenon has been titled “globalization”. These are major advantages of globalization.

misapprehension *n.* 误解, 误会

【同源词汇】 **misapprehend** *vt.* 误会, 误解; **misapprehensive** *adj.* 误会的, 误解的

【同义表达】 **misunderstanding** *n.* 误解, 误会

【经典搭配】 **clear up misapprehension** 消除误解

【即学即用】 World Expo can build up a bridge for people all over the world to **clear up misapprehension**, improve mutual understanding and balance oppositions.

世博会可以为各国人民消除误解、增进相互了解、化解矛盾架起一座沟通的桥梁。

estrangement *n.* 疏远, 失和

【同源词汇】 **estrangle** *vt.* 使疏远, 离间; **estranged** *adj.* 不和的, 疏远的

【经典搭配】 **estrangle from** 使疏远

estrangle oneself from 与……疏远起来

【即学即用】 People should do away with hostility, **estrangement and prejudice**, respecting and tolerating other cultures with an open mind.

人们应该消除敌意、疏远和偏见, 用一种开放的心态尊重和包容别国文化。

well-being *n.* 幸福, 福利, 安乐, 健康

【即学即用】 This process has effects on the environment, on culture, on political systems, on economic development and prosperity, and on human physical well-being in societies around the world.

standards of living 生活水平, 生活标准[亦作 **living standard**]

【即学即用】 Proponents of globalization argue that it allows poor countries and their citizens to develop economically and raise their **standards of living**.

支持者认为全球化能够帮助贫困国家及其人民发展经济, 提高生活水平。

思路拓展

Globalization has several advantages on the economic, cultural, technological, social and some other fronts. 全球化的好处:

① (摆脱贫困) It is reducing poverty worldwide, free trade between countries increases, increased liquidity of capital allowing investors in developed nations to invest in developing nations, Corporations have

- greater flexibility to operate across borders.
- ②（科学技术是第一生产力）It is allowing access to technology in developing countries.
- ③（世界和平）It promotes world peace, the possibility of war between the developed countries decreases.
- ④（提升弱势群体权利）It has benefited women and children's rights.
- ⑤（延长寿命）It raises life expectancy.
- ⑥（商品流通、人的流动性增大）Goods and people are transported with more easiness and speed, Greater ease and speed of transportation for goods and people
- ⑦（文化障碍减小）Global mass media ties the world together, global mass media connects all the people in the world as the cultural barriers reduce. Reduction of cultural barriers increases the global village effect
- ⑧（信息流通）Increased flow of communications allows vital information to be shared between individuals and corporations around the world.
- ⑨（国家间相互依赖）Greater interdependence of nation-states.

cultural hegemony 文化霸权

【同义表达】cultural invasion 文化上的入侵

【即学即用】We should enhance national cohesion and solidarity while fighting against the intrusion of **cultural hegemony**.

我们应该增强民族的凝聚力和向心力，同时抵制文化霸权主义的侵袭。

flood *vi.*（洪水般）淹没，涌至，涌进

【经典搭配】flood into 涌入
pour into 涌入

【即学即用】We are facing a problem of losing our own cultural identity because cultures from other countries **are flooding into our nation**.

我们面临着失去文化身份的问题，因为他国的文化正如潮水般涌入我国。

infiltrate *vt.* 使渗入，使浸润，使潜入 *vi.* 渗入

【同源词汇】infiltration *n.* 渗透，渗透物；infiltrated *adj.* 渗透的，浸润的

【经典搭配】infiltrate into 侵入
infiltrate through 渗透

【即学即用】Many wrong thinking and values may **infiltrate into people's minds**.

很多错误的想法和价值观会渗透进人们的心里。

国际援助

gap between rich and poor 贫富差距

【经典搭配】the wealthy and the needy 贫富差距
narrow the gap between rich and poor 缩小贫富差距
the gap is widening 扩大差距

【即学即用】Giving aid to poorer countries may help them shake off the poverty and **narrow the widening gap between the rich and poor**.

援助贫困国家可以帮助他们摆脱贫困，缩小贫富差距。

写作提示

imbalances 与 gap/disparity

相关的雅思作文话题：城乡发展不平衡、穷富发展不平衡、发展与环境不保护、发展经济与环境不保护、男女地位不平衡、传统观念与现代观念（代沟）。

gap between rich and poor 就是指“贫富差距”，这已成为社会中的 hot-button issue（敏感问题）。Wealth gap 的不断扩大也激起了人们的 resentment against the rich（仇富心理）。缓解贫困问题：alleviate the poverty

gap：不同代际的人们会产生 generation gap（代沟），不同性别的人群会产生 gender gap（性别差异），言行不一则会导致 credibility gap（信任差距，缺乏可信性）。金融危机爆发后，各国央行更加关注 foreign exchange gap（外汇缺口）和 savings gap（储蓄缺口）。所以要减少差距，达到平衡 bridge the gap/disparity between A and B

disparity *n.* 不等，不同，不一致

【同义表达】difference *n.* 差异，不同；disagreement *n.* 不一致，争论；discrepancy *n.* 不符，相差，矛盾

【经典搭配】disparity between rich and poor 贫富差距
narrow the urban-rural disparity 降低城乡差距

【即学即用】Income disparity between urban and rural residents is a big issue affecting one country's economic development and social stability, and thus a hot concern of many scholars.

城乡居民收入差距问题是制约一个国家经济进一步发展和社会稳定的大问题，是许多学者关注和研究的话题。

bridge *vt.* 把……弥合（或连接）起来

【同义表达】narrow *vt.* 使变狭窄 *vi.* 变窄；reduce *vt.&vi.* 减少；shorten *vt.&vi.* 缩短

【经典搭配】bridge the gap between rich and poor 缩小贫富差距

【即学即用】These tax reforms attempt to bridge the gap between the rich and poor. 这些税收改革旨在弥合贫富之间的差距。

词汇拓展

bridge：名词，桥梁、桥牌；当动词用，是连接或沟通的意思，connect or reduce the distance between 例如：

The parents are trying to bridge the generation gap with their children.（父母都在设法弥合与儿女的代沟。）

常用的短语：bridge over 渡过，越过

bridge over differences (chasm) 弥合分歧（或隔阂）

recipient *n.* 容器，接受者，容纳者

【同源词汇】recipience *n.* 容纳，接受

【经典搭配】recipient country 受援国

【即学即用】Foreign aid or (development assistance) is often regarded as being too much, or wasted on corrupt recipient governments despite any good intentions from donor countries.

尽管捐赠的国家出于善意，但是外援物资或被认为很多，或被腐败的接受援助

的政府挥霍了。

donor *n.* 捐赠者, 赠送人

【同源词汇】donation *n.* 捐赠, 捐款, 捐赠物

【同义表达】contributor *n.* 贡献者, 捐助者

【经典搭配】donor country (donating country) 援助国

donated fund 捐赠基金

【即学即用】Aid is primarily designed to serve the strategic and economic interests of the **donor countries**.

援助的最初目标还是为了捐助国的战略和经济利益。

philanthropic *adj.* 博爱的, 仁慈的

【同源词汇】philanthropist *n.* 慈善家, 乐善好施的人; philanthropism *n.* 博爱, 博爱主义

【同义表达】charitable *adj.* 慷慨的, 仁慈的, 慈善事业的; benevolent *adj.* 慈善的, 仁慈的; humanitarian *adj.* 人道主义的, 博爱的

【即学即用】There are remarkable experiences and outstanding achievements in the field of the **philanthropic donation** abroad.

国外的慈善捐赠已积累了丰富的经验,并做出了非凡贡献。

humanitarian *adj.* 人道主义的, 博爱的 *n.* 人道主义者

【同源词汇】humanitarianism *n.* 人道主义

【同义表达】merciful *adj.* 仁慈的, 慈悲的, 宽容的; philanthropic *adj.* 博爱的; 仁慈的; benevolent *adj.* 慈善的, 仁慈的

【经典搭配】humanitarian aid 人道主义援助

humanitarian aid and supplies 人道救援物资

humanitarianism 人道主义

【即学即用】It seems that aids should be given to poorer countries **for humanitarian reasons**.

But some advanced countries donate money for economical, political or diplomatic reasons.

对于贫困国家的援助应该是出于人道主义, 但是很多发达国家的捐助是出于经济、政治或外交方面的原因。

beneficence *n.* 善行, 仁慈, 赠物

【同源词汇】beneficent *adj.* 慈善的, 善行的

【同义表达】kindness *n.* 仁慈, 好意; assistance *n.* 援助, 帮助

【经典搭配】beneficence *n.* 慈善, 善行, 捐款; donation 援助物质

【即学即用】There exists a potential danger of **the abuse of the beneficence** by some corrupt governmental officials and inefficient administration.

由于存在着腐败的政府官员和无能的管理, 存在着滥用援助物资的潜在危险。

思路拓展

国际援助的弊端

① Aid is often wasted on conditions that the recipient must use overpriced goods and services from donor countries

如果接受援助的国家必须使用援助国的高价商品及服务, 那么援助就没有效果

② Most aid does not actually go to the poorest who would need it the most

大多数的援助实际上都没有达到最贫困的人手中

③ Rich nations use aid as a lever to open poor country markets to their products

富国以援助的形式来打开贫困国家的大门

④ Money can often be embezzled away

援助款项被挪用

assistance *n.* 援助, 帮助

【同源词汇】assist *vt.* 帮助; assistant *adj.* 辅助的, 有帮助的

【同义表达】help *n.* 帮助; aid *n.* 帮助, 援助

【经典搭配】international aid (assistance) 国际援助

【即学即用】Financial and technical assistance should be aimed exclusively at promoting the economic and social progress of developing countries and should not in any way be used by the developed countries to the detriment of the national sovereignty of recipient countries.

经济和科技的援助的目的应该只在于促进发展中国家的经济和社会进步, 而决不能是发达国家对援助国家的主权上的侵害。

moral *adj.* 道德的, 精神上的

【同源词汇】morally *adv.* 道德上, 有道德地

【经典搭配】moral obligation 道义上的责任

be morally responsible for 道义上有责任

【即学即用】People around the world have a moral obligation to help each other.

世界上的人们在道义上都有互相帮助的责任。

obligation *n.* 义务, 职责

【经典搭配】fail one's obligation 没能履行承诺

【即学即用】Almost all rich nations fail this obligation. Even though these targets and agendas have been set, year after year almost all rich nations have constantly failed to reach their agreed obligations.

几乎所有的富裕国家都没能履行承诺。尽管可能设定了目标及议程, 但年复一年, 几乎所有的富国都没能履行其约定的职责。

make sense 有道理, 合乎情理

【经典搭配】make economic sense 有经济意义

make moral sense 道义上的意义

【即学即用】Increasing aid and market access for poor countries makes sense.

增加援助及对穷国进行市场准入有一定的意义。

relieve *vt.* 解除, 减轻, 救济, 援救

【同义表达】alleviate *vt.* 减轻, 缓和; lighten *vt.* 减轻; assuage *vt.* 缓和, 减轻;

mitigate *vt.* 使缓和, 使减轻

【即学即用】They are trying to build up funds to relieve the poverty-stricken families.

他们设法筹集资金来救济非常贫困的家庭。

词汇拓展

the tension was relieved 紧张气氛缓和下来

relieve the pressure 缓和压力

relieve from 从……中解除, 减轻

relieve stress 减压, 缓解压力

relieve the sufferings	减少痛苦
relieve one's feelings	发泄感情, 泄愤
relieve oneself	排泄

get rid of 摆脱, 除去

【同义表达】remove *vt.&vi.* 移动; exterminate *vt.* 消灭, 根除; eliminate *vt.* 消除, 排除; uproot *vt.* 根除

【经典搭配】get rid of poverty 摆脱贫困

【即学即用】Mutual assistance enhances friendship between countries, which helps **get rid of** the possibility of wars due to misunderstanding.

相互的援助有助于提高国家间友谊, 消除国家间的误解可能导致战争的可能性。

shake off 摆脱, 丢弃

【同义表达】shirk off 逃避

【经典搭配】shake off poverty 摆脱贫困, 脱贫

shake off backwardness 摆脱落后

shake off the duty 推卸责任

【即学即用】Generally speaking, they are better off than before, and the government and society are helping them **shake off poverty**.

总的来说, 他们的生活也比过去好一些了, 国家和社会正在帮助他们努力摆脱贫困。

poverty-stricken *adj.* 极度贫困的, 贫穷的

【经典搭配】needy countries (委婉语, 贫困国家)

poverty-stricken countries 贫困国家

impoverished countries 贫困国家

underdeveloped countries 贫困国家

【即学即用】Aid from rich countries is just a disguised way to exploit cheap natural resources and get great benefits from poverty-stricken countries.

富裕国家只是用一种掩盖的手段来掠夺廉价的自然资源而从贫困国家中受益。

needy *adj.* 贫穷的, 贫困的, 生活艰苦的

【同义表达】underprivileged *adj.* 贫困的, 社会地位低下的; indigent *adj.* 贫困的;

underdeveloped *adj.* 不发达的

【经典搭配】the needy people 贫困人民; needy country 贫困国家

【即学即用】The aid from developed countries is of great benefit to common people in **needy countries**.

发达国家的援助给贫困国家的人们带来巨大益处。

词汇拓展

poor 在英文中是一个可怕的字眼, 它意味着生活困窘, 社会地位低下, 所以 poor 的委婉语很多, 有一段描述一位年轻妇人生活困境的文字不无讽刺地展示了一系列 poor 的委婉语:

I used to think I was poor. Then they told me I wasn't poor, I was needy. Then they said it was self-defeating to think of myself as needy, that I was culturally deprived. Then they told me **deprived** was a bad image, that I was **underprivileged**. Then they told me that **underprivileged** was overused, that I was **disadvantaged**. I still don't have a dime but I have a great vocabulary!"

这段话的大意是：“起初我认为自己贫穷。后来他们对我说我不是贫穷，我是缺乏生活日用品。后来他们说认为我自己缺乏生活日用品太自馁了，我是丧失了受教育的机会。后来他们又告诉我丧失是一个能引起不良联想的字眼，我是社会地位低下的人，但紧接着他们又告诉我至今我仍然是一无所有，但我已拥有了一大堆词汇！”短短一段话，采用了四个与 poor 同义的委婉语：needy（缺乏生活日用品）、culturally deprived（丧失教育机会）、underprivileged（社会地位低下）、disadvantaged（生活条件差）

medical care 医疗护理

【经典搭配】improvement of medical care system 改进医疗保健体系

【即学即用】The aid from rich countries provides good medical care and helps promote the development of education, agriculture and economy.
富裕国家可以提供医疗援助，促进教育、农业及经济的发展。

cut back 修剪，削减

【同义表达】cut down 减少

【经典搭配】cut back on spending 削减经费

【即学即用】But in the context of international obligations, it is also criticized by many as an excuse for rich countries to cut back aid that has been agreed and promised at the United Nations.
在国际环境的背景下，富国因为减少所承诺的援助，会遭到谴责。

long-term adj. 长期的

【经典搭配】long-term cooperation 长期合作
long-term loan 长期贷款

【即学即用】Developed countries will provide, to the greatest extent possible, an increased flow of aid on a long-term and continuing basis.
发达国家应改尽可能的提供长期和持续的援助。

misspend vt. 滥用，乱花，浪费

【同义表达】misuse vt. 误用，滥用

【经典搭配】misspend time 虚度时光
misspend youth 浪费青春

【即学即用】Many people think that countries have a moral obligation to help each other, while others argue that the aid money is misspent by the governments that receive it.
很多人认为国家之间出于人道主义应该相互援助，而其他认为受援助的政府会挥霍援助的资金。

abuse n. 滥用 vt. 滥用

【经典搭配】be abused by 被滥用（动词短语）
the abuse of 滥用（名词短语）

【即学即用】However, many people fear these the good will and generosity are being abused by some governments.
但是很多人担心善意和慷慨的捐助会被有些政府利用。

词汇拓展

abuse a privilege 滥用特权
abuse one's authority 滥用权力
abuse of power 滥用权力

alcohol abuse 酒精滥用

stand by 坐视不管，袖手旁观

【同义表达】look on with folded arms 袖手旁观； sit by 坐视不管，无动于衷

【即学即用】Civilized men cannot **stand by** while other people are struggling in poverty and misery.

当别人在贫困和痛苦中挣扎的时候，文明人不会坐视不管。

restrict *vt.* 限制，限定，约束（常与 to 或 within 连用）

【同源词汇】restriction *n.* 限制，约束； restricted *adj.* 受限制的

【经典搭配】be confined to 限制在，局限于； be restricted to 局限于……

【即学即用】A growing number of environmental problems **are no longer restricted to** a certain region or country.

越来越多的环境问题已经不再局限于某个国家或地区了。

思路拓展

可用被动语态中。烟草是否被禁止话题，媒体里的电视网络、游戏是否受限，媒体中犯罪细节是否受限

示例：

The number of the private cars should be restricted in the urban areas for the purpose of achieving the better air quality and alleviate the increasingly severe traffic situation.

应该限制城市中的私家车的数量，以达到改善空气质量、缓解交通压力的目的。

be subject to 受支配，从属于，常遭受……

【同义表达】be attached to 隶属于，附属于

【即学即用】Private donations, especially large philanthropic donations can **be subject to** political or economic goals or subject to special interest.

私人的捐助，尤其是大量的慈善捐助，要受政治或经济目的的制约，或是受特殊利益的支配。

词汇拓展

subject to 中 subject 作形容词用，其基本含义是“受限于……”，“服从于……”，“易受……”。subject to 是英语中一个很重要的短语，特别是商贸英语中出现的频率很高。

We are subject to many influences.

我们都受多方的影响。

We are subject to the law of our country.

我们都得服从国家法律。

be subjected to 指“接受，经受，遭受，使遭受等”。

Astronauts are subjected to all kinds of tests before they are actually sent up in a spacecraft.

宇航员在真正乘太空飞船升空之前都要经历各种实验。

materially *adv.* 物质上

【经典搭配】materially and spiritually 物质上和精神上

【即学即用】That wealthy nations can **materially** shape development in the poor world and that their efforts to do so should consist largely of providing resources to and trading opportunities for poor countries.

富国从物质角度上可以改变穷国的发展,他们所做的应该是提供资源及贸易机会。

grant *vt.* 授予, 承认, 允许 *n.* 授予物, 拨款

【经典搭配】 assistance on grant terms 援助补助金。
basic educational opportunity grant [美]大学生助学金。
birth grant 出生许可

【即学即用】 It aims to reduce poverty by providing interest-free credits and **grants for** programs that boost economic growth, reduce inequalities and improve people's living conditions.
旨在通过零利息和补贴项目来促进经济发展, 减少不平等现象及提高生活条件。

思路拓展

援助的形式

- ① Helps a country recover from crisis 援助其从危机中复苏
- ② Disaster relief - e.g. Tsunami 救灾, 如海啸
- ③ eradication of diseases, e.g. smallpox 消除疾病, 如天花
- ④ Education and technical know-how are indeed abundant in rich countries and lacking in poor countries.
教育和技术知识在发达国家非常丰富, 但在贫困国家却很匮乏。

disperse *vt.* 使散开, 分散, 传播 *vi.* 分散

【经典搭配】 disperse assistance 给予援助
disperse the crowd 驱散人群
disperse knowledge 传播知识

【即学即用】 He urged Congress to give the government greater flexibility in **dispensing assistance**.
呼吁议会给予政府在援助别国上更多的灵活性。

burden *vt.* 烦扰, 使负担

【经典搭配】 burden sharing 责任分担
burden with 使负重担, 使烦恼
lighten the burden of ... 减轻……的负担
financial burden 经济压力

【即学即用】 According to the growing scientific consensus, the costs of climate change will disproportionately **burden** developing countries.
科学上达成统一认识, 气候变化给发展中国家带来沉重的代价。

spur *vi.* 给予刺激 *vt.* 激励, 鞭策

【同义表达】 urge *vt.* 推进; provoke *vt.* 激怒; stimulate *vt.* 刺激, 鼓舞

【即学即用】 Wealthy countries can also **spur technological advances** that serve the specific interests of developing countries.
富国应该促进科技的发展, 为发展中的国家的利益服务。

plight *n.* 困境, 境况

【同义表达】 difficulty *n.* 困难; predicament *n.* 尴尬的处境, 困境, 窘境; dilemma *n.* 困境, 进退两难

【经典搭配】 in the plight 在困境中

【即学即用】 Developed countries should not abandon the poor to their **plight**. If, however, rich

countries truly aim to help developing countries achieve lasting growth, they must think creatively about the development agenda.

发达国家不应该放弃困境中的贫困国家，然而，如果真想帮助贫困国家获得长久的发展，富国就应该为发展规划进行创造性的思维。

yield *vt.* 出产

【即学即用】 If aid is increased and delivered more efficiently and trade inequities are addressed, then development will **yield rewards**.

如果援助不断增加并得以有效地实施，并且贸易的不平等得到解决，那么发展就会有成效。

open up 打开，开发，开拓

【经典搭配】 open up new markets 开拓新市场

【即学即用】 Indeed, other courses of action—such as giving poor nations more control over economic policy, financing new development-friendly technologies, and **opening up** labor markets—could have more significant benefits.

其他类型的方法，如给穷国更好的经济政策，更多的环保科技及开放的劳动力市场，这些都会带来更多的益处。

direct *vt.* 指向，管理 *vi.* 指导，指挥

【即学即用】 It is time to **direct the attention of** the world's wealthiest countries to other ways of helping the poorest—ways that have been for too long neglected.

是该引导富国以其他的方式援助贫困国家了，而这种援助可能是被长期的忽略的。

intention *n.* 意图，目的，意向

【即学即用】 The international community must ask itself what really matters for development, so that good **intentions** can be translated into real benefits for the poorest countries.

国际社会应该明白什么对于发展是至关重要的，这样才能将对贫困国家的善意转化为实质性的意义。

eradicate *vt.* 根除，消灭

【同源词汇】 eradication *n.* 消灭，根除； eradicated *adj.* 根除的，消灭的

【同义表达】 exterminate *vt.* 消灭，根除； eliminate *vt.* 消除；排除；
get rid of 摆脱，除去

【经典搭配】 eradicate extreme poverty and hunger 消除极度贫穷和饥荒。

【即学即用】 International aid enhances people's living standard and **eradicates poverty** in the poor countries.

国际援助能够提高贫困国家人们的生活水平，消除贫困。

思路拓展

减少差距的方法(alleviate the poverty) 缓解贫困问题：

(1) International aid can help in education, health, public infrastructure, agricultural and rural development. Provide the following essentials for all those in developing countries: adequate food, safe water and sanitation, basic education, basic health care.

应该在教育、医疗、公共基础设施、农业和农村发展方面进行国际援助，给贫困国家以下的必需品：食物、安全的饮用水、卫生、基础教育、医疗保健。

(2) 通过科技

There will also be proposals to transfer technology and cash from richer

to poorer countries, to help the latter alleviate the poverty.
富国应该在技术和资金方面给与援助，使穷国摆脱贫困。

(3) 通过教育

But an intelligent aid policy that addresses urgent needs, particularly in education and health, can make a huge difference. Eliminate illiteracy and boost women rights.

继续解决教育和医疗问题，会使穷国发生很大的改变。消除文盲提升妇女地位。

(4) 通过经济

Adequate funding of efforts to combat the poverty.

适当的资金援助来缓解贫困。

参看高分范文，研习遣词造句

Some people believe that giving aid to poorer countries has more negative effects than the positive effects. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

There is a growing trend of giving assistance to the needy countries to help them relieve sufferings and poverty, and improve the education, medical care as well as technological level. However, whether the international aid is positive or negative still needs further consideration.

On one hand, people around the world have a moral obligation to help others who suffer from the poverty and anguish. It is true that the aid should be given to the poorer countries for humanitarian reasons, which makes it possible to improve people's living standard and technological level. To some extent, it may help the needy people get rid of poverty and get through many hardships. Therefore, it can bridge the widening gap between the rich and the poor. Such improvements can enhance the economic and technological development in these recipient countries.

On the other hand, we cannot lose sight of the negative effects caused by it. For one thing, recipients become independent on the donating countries that they are waiting for help in some cases. There also exists a potential danger of the abuse of the beneficence by some corrupt governmental officials and inefficient administration. In addition, some advanced countries donate money for economical, political or diplomatic reasons. For example, aid from rich countries is just a disguised way to exploit cheap natural resources and get great benefits from poverty-stricken countries.

From above, although there are some negative impacts, the rich countries should continue to help the poorer ones, for aiding the poor makes economic as well as moral sense. It is also one way to achieve the goals of common development and a harmonious world.

范文用词分析

1 开篇点题	背景句： ① There is a growing trend of giving assistance to the needy countries to help them relieve sufferings and poverty...
-----------	---

	<p>句架提炼: There is a growing trend... 不断上升的趋势</p> <p>giving assistance to the needy countries 给予贫困国家援助, needy 为委婉语</p> <p>help them relieve sufferings and poverty 减轻贫困 relieve poverty</p> <p>improve the education, medical care as well as technological level</p> <p>提示: 通过教育、医疗和科技对贫困国家进行援助</p> <p>② However, whether the international aid is positive or negative still needs further consideration.</p> <p>句架提炼: ...needs further consideration需要进一步的考虑</p>
2 主体段论证: on one hand 引出主题句	<p>① 主题句: 关键词为 a moral obligation</p> <p>On one hand, people around the world have a moral obligation to help others who suffer from the poverty and anguish.</p> <p>moral obligation to help others 道义上的责任</p> <p>suffer from the poverty and anguish 遭受贫困</p> <p>② It is true that the aid should be given to the poorer countries for humanitarian reasons, which makes it possible to improve people's living standard and technological level.</p> <p>句架提炼: it is true that+ (从句) 主语从句</p> <p>for humanitarian reasons 出于人道主义原因</p> <p>③ To some extent, it may help the needy people get rid of poverty and get through many hardships.</p> <p>to some extent: 从一定程度上说 (使文章客观相当于 partly, 类似的说法还有 to a large extent, to some degree, to a large degree)</p> <p>get rid of poverty and get through many hardships 摆脱贫困</p> <p>④ Therefore, it can bridge the widening gap between the rich and the poor.</p> <p>therefore: 因此 (因果论证)</p> <p>bridge the widening gap between the rich and the poor 缩短贫富差距</p> <p>⑤ recipient countries 受援助国家</p>
3 主体段论证 On the other hand	<p>① 主题句: On the other hand, we cannot lose sight of the negative effects caused by it.</p> <p>on the other hand 与上段的 on one hand 相对应, 二者不是递进的关系, 而是转折的关系</p> <p>② For one thing, recipients become independent on the donating countries that they are waiting for help in some cases.</p> <p>for one thing, 从一方面来说 (论证按层次展开)</p> <p>recipients become independent on the donating countries 援助国家</p> <p>③ There also exists a potential danger of the abuse of the beneficence by some corrupt governmental officials and inefficient administration</p> <p>句架提炼: There exists... 出现了.....</p> <p>句架提炼: the abuse of the beneficence 滥用援助物资</p> <p>④ In addition, some advanced countries donate money for economical, political or diplomatic reasons.</p> <p>in addition: 与 for one thing 搭配, 表示递进的关系</p> <p>donate money for economical, political or diplomatic reasons 出于.....原因</p> <p>⑤ just a disguised way to exploit cheap natural resources 掠夺自然资源</p>

4 结尾段 先让步弊端; 然后转折援助的意义	① from above 总结 ② aiding the poor makes economic as well as moral sense make...sense 有……意义 ③ achieve the goals of common development and a harmonious world
---------------------------	---

7. 社会与生活话题 Society and Life

引言

老龄化社会 (aging society) : 人口老龄化对社会影响、老年人退休/福利, 如何解决老龄化

家庭: 家庭关系、代沟话题、育儿问题

城市: 城市化的问题、城市 VS 乡村、城市规划、城市建筑

男女平等: 性别歧视

社会价值观: 幸福感、成功的要素、责任归属

社会生活话题真题再现

A 类话题

20090611 Recently, the food travels thousands of miles from the farm to the consumer. Some people think it would be better to our environment and economy if people only eat **local produced food**. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

关键词解读: 远程运输食品与本地食品

20100220 Most countries want to improve standard of living through economic development, however, others think **social value** is lost as a result. Do you think the advantages of economic development outweigh the disadvantages?

关键词解读: 经济发展与社会价值的丢失

20100306 The survey shows that in many countries, the people are living longer but increased life expectancy has many implications for the **aging individuals** and for society as a whole. What are the possible effects of longer living for individuals and society?

关键词解读: 老龄化社会

20090404 Nowadays people live in the society where consumer goods are relatively cheaper to buy. Do you think its advantages outweigh its disadvantages?

关键词解读: 消费品便宜的影响

20100425 It has been suggested that everyone in the world want to own a car, a TV and a fridge. Do you think disadvantage of such a development outweigh advantages?

关键词解读: 人人都拥有科技产品

G 类话题

20100211 **Young people** have **different ideas and attitudes** with their **parents and grandparents**. What are the differences? What problems may be caused?

关键词解读: 年轻人与长辈的代沟

20100410 In some societies, more and more people choose to **live on their own**. What is the reason for this, and is it a positive or negative trend?

关键词解读：独立生活

20100520 In some countries, age of 18 means adults, while in other countries, it should be older. Give your own opinion and talk about the **responsibility of an adult**.

关键词解读：成年人的责任

20100605 In many countries, **workers over 60** can still be found in the workplace. However, some people think it may cause some social problems and they should get retired. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：老年人退休

链接机经关键词

◎ 老龄化社会(aging society)

世界步入老龄化(The world is **aging**). 老年人(the elderly/ senior citizen / the aged / the old)的比例增大, 由于健康状况和医疗水平的提高 (improved health technology), 医疗的改善和生活水平的提高(**social security** and medical treatment), 人们寿命增长(**life span** is longer than before)。

老龄化社会带来的问题:

劳动生产力下降(decrease in effective **working force**), 很多老年人依赖养老金生活(live on **pension**), 增加了政府的负担(take up the duty of caring for the aged members), 社会保障体系的不完善, 基础设施和社会服务满足不了老龄化社会的需求(The infrastructure and social services for the elderly do not **meet the demand**), 医疗水平也远不能令人满意(medical level in the less-developed countries leaves much to be desired)。

老龄化社会解决之道:

加强家庭联系(consolidate the **family ties**), 给老人精神安慰(**spiritual comfort**)。

养老的方式要多样化: 随着核心家庭(**nuclear family**)的数量增加, 以家庭养老(family function of supporting the elderly), 同时社区养老随之出现(local communities are another type of support), 因此应该鼓励社区服务(encourage the **community service** for the aged)。

◎ 退休retirement

正面影响: 多年的工作, 老年人可能身心疲惫(extremely **burnt out**), 因而退休生活能够使老年人放松压力(relax in retirement), 同时老年人退休会为年轻人提供就业机会(open up opportunities for younger people to get into the **workforce**)。

负面影响: 老年人退休, 导致他们觉得自己无用(useless), 被社会淘汰(mean to **be sifted out**), 很多情况下会导致心理问题(suffer from certain **mental problems**); 老年人在某一领域往往是专业人士(specialist), 退休意味着宝贵劳动资源的流失(loss of the labour resources); 老年人退休, 增加了社会福利成本(**social welfare cost**)。

◎ 代沟 generation gap

代沟是不同年龄段人之间的差异(**Generation gap** means the “distinction” between the old and the young). 代沟源于不同的世界观(result from different **interpretation** and appreciation of the world), 源自于缺乏理解和沟通(derive from a **lack of understanding** and communication), 争端与摩擦就会时有发生(disagreement and **conflict** often take place), 成年人和年轻人之间的代沟却无法缓解(generation gap between the grown-ups and the young remains **unbridged**.) 缩小代沟(narrow the gap/ **bridge the gap**), 就要消除误解(remove the misunderstanding), 互相包容(tolerance)。

◎ 家庭生活 family life and child-rearing

与男性相比, 更多的女性选择照顾孩子(more women than men take time out to **raise** the children), 随着教育水平的提高, 性别歧视有所缓解(**gender discrimination**), 女性的社会地位得以提升(**status quo** of women), 更多的女性步入职场(employed in the **labor force**). 女性要平衡家庭和工作(**balance work and home life**)是很不容易的事情。

词汇部分

fatherhood *n.* 父亲的身份, 父权, 父性, 父道

【题干原句】**Fatherhood** ought to be emphasised as much as motherhood.

父亲应该和母亲的重要性是一样的。

考官回答:

role of father

Rather, he should share those daily duties, spend as much time as his job allows with his children, play with them, read to them, help directly with their education participate very fully in their lives and encourage them to share his.

maternal instinct *n.* 母性本能

【即学即用】The sight of the helpless little boy aroused her **maternal instinct**.

她看见那孤苦无助的小男孩激发了她的母性。

bring up 抚养, 养育, 培养, 教育

【同义表达】breed *vt.* 养育, 教育; nurture *vt.* 养育, 鼓励; raise *vt.* 养育

【经典搭配】bring up a new generation 培养一代新人

【题干原句】The idea that women are solely responsible for deciding whether or not to have babies leads on to the idea that they are also responsible for **bringing the children up**.

女性决定是否要孩子, 那么也就应该对抚养孩子负责。

思路拓展

Parents shape their children from the beginning of their children's lives. They teach their children values. They share their interests with them. They develop close emotional ties with them. Parents can be very important teachers in their children's lives.

raise *vt.* 养育(子女)

【同义表达】bring up 养育

【考官例句】If they could **raise them to be considerate of** others and to be social, responsible individuals, the whole community would benefit.

如果家长在抚养小孩的过程中, 让小孩学会尊重他人, 成为有责任感的人, 那么整个社会都会因此受益。

child-rearing *n.* 抚养子女

【经典搭配】child-rearing pattern 育儿模式

【考官例句】I believe that **child-rearing** should be the responsibility of both parents and that, whilst the roles within that partnership may be different, they are nevertheless equal in importance.

我认为抚养子女是父母的职责, 父母与孩子的关系和角色可能不同, 然而却是

同等重要的。

parenting role 家长的角色

【即学即用】Thus, while it is all very well to suggest a greater role for men in raising children, let us not forget that women are generally better suited to the **parenting role**.

因此, 尽管要提倡男性在抚育孩子上发挥更大的作用, 但是我们也不要忘记女性总体来说更适合家长的角色。

role-model *n.* 榜样, 崇拜对象

【经典搭配】look at sth./ sb. as a role-model 把……当做榜样

【考官例句】However, this does not mean that the traditional family, with both parents providing emotional support and **role-models** for their children, is not the most satisfactory way of bringing up children.

然而这并不是说父母给孩子情感支持、做孩子榜样的传统家庭不是抚养孩子的最令人满意的方式。

Electra complex 恋父情结

文化延伸

Electra *n.* [希神] 伊莱克特拉(谋杀其母及其情人者)

恋父情节

这是一段希腊神话中有名的悲剧。伊莉克特拉(ELECTRA)是希腊联军统帅阿伽门农(AGAMEMNON)和王后克拉得耐斯特拉(CLYTEMNESTRA)的女儿。特洛伊战争结束之后, 阿伽门农回国, 但被王后和她的姘夫伊吉斯修斯(AEGISTHUS)杀害。伊莉克特拉就鼓舞她的弟弟欧莱斯提兹(ORESTES)入宫, 杀死她的母亲和姘夫。精神医学家就把这段女儿为了报父仇杀害母亲的故事, 比喻为女孩在心性发展上的恋父情结 ELECTRA COMPLEX。

Oedipus complex 恋母情结

文化延伸

恋母情结, 又称俄底浦斯情结(Oedipus complex), 在精神分析中指以本能冲动力为核心的一种欲望。通俗地讲是指男性的一种心理倾向, 就是无论到什么年纪, 都总是服从和依恋母亲, 在心理上还没有断乳。所谓“情结”是指情感上的一种包袱(人称 mama boy)。

single parent *n.* 单亲

【经典搭配】single parent family 单亲家庭

【考官例句】In some societies, it has been made easier over the years for **single parents** to raise children on their own.

在一些地方, 单身父母通过自己的能力来抚养孩子变得简单一些了。

domestic *adj.* 家庭的

【同义表达】household *adj.* 家庭的

【经典搭配】domestic life 家庭生活

domestic violence 家庭暴力

【即学即用】To make the **domestic life** a happy one both husband and wife must mutually fulfill their duties by each other.

想要拥有一个快乐的家庭生活, 夫妻两人彼此都必须共同履行责任。

financial support 财务支援, 财政支援

【同义表达】economic support 经济支持

【经典搭配】provide the financial support 提供经济支持

【考官例句】At its simplest, it could mean giving the **financial support** necessary to provide a home, food and clothes and making sure the child is safe and receives an adequate education.

简单来说就是有给孩子提供家、食物和衣服的经济基础，确保孩子安全并能接受良好的教育。

peer group 同龄人，同辈人

【经典搭配】peer pressure 同龄人的压力

【即学即用】The **peer group** has become television-oriented, and much of the time children spend together is occupied by watching television.

同龄人的聚会都已变成以电视为主导，孩子在一起的大多数时间都是在看电视。

pass on 传递

【同义表达】hand down 传承

【经典搭配】pass on... to 把……传给（下一代）

【即学即用】Parents want to **pass on their values to their children**. However, things change. The children of today are growing up in a world different from their parents' world.

父母期望能将他们的价值观传承下去。然而，事情是变化的，今天的孩子生活在一个与他们父辈完全不同的世界里。

comportment *n.* 举止，态度，动作

【同义表达】behaviour *n.* 行为，习性；manner *n.* 方式，行为；deportment *n.* 举止，行为，态度

【即学即用】To be sure, parents have always been concerned about their children's well-being, independence and **comportment**.

诚然，家长们总是很关注孩子们的健康、独立性和行为举止。

conditioning *n.* 条件作用

【即学即用】Women have proven themselves superior parents as a result of their **conditioning**, their less aggressive natures and their generally better communication skills.

女性自身的条件，没有强势的天性及良好的沟通技巧，就证明了她们会成为更好的家长。

be preferable to 比……更好

【即学即用】Obviously, in raising children, a more patient, gentle manner **is preferable to** a more aggressive one.

很显然，在抚养孩子方面，温和的个性要比强势的个性更好。

resort to 诉诸，依靠，求助于

【经典搭配】resort to arms 诉诸武力

resort to violence 采用暴力

【即学即用】By and large, females are less likely to **resort to violence** in attempting to solve problems.

总的来说，女性不太可能诉诸于暴力来解决问题。

kinship *n.* 亲属关系，家属关系，亲密关系

【经典搭配】kinship family 大家庭

kinship relationship 亲属关系

blood kinship 血缘关系

【即学即用】The importance of **bonds of kinship** is gradually fading from their minds.
亲属关系的重要性慢慢地在他们的脑海里淡化了。

nuclear family 核心家庭

【即学即用】The children stay in the **nuclear family** until they grow up and marry.
孩子们在核心家庭中生活一直到长大结婚。

extended family 大家庭（与祖父母、已婚子女等共居的三代或数代同堂的家庭，与 **nuclear family** 相对）

【即学即用】Many of life's problems which were solved by asking family members, friends or colleagues are beyond the capability of the **extended family** to resolve.
许多过去靠家人、朋友或同事就可解决生活中的问题，现在已并非靠大家庭所能解决了。

文化延伸

不同的社会里，家庭结构，家庭成员的需要不尽相同。现代社会流行的家庭模式主要有以下三种：1) 核心家庭, the **nuclear family** --- two adults and their children, 即父母亲和他的孩子, 这是一些国家流行的家庭模式。2) 大家庭, an **extended family**, 由祖父母和其他亲戚组成的一个大家族, 这种模式在一些发展中国家和农村非常盛行。3) 单亲家庭, a **single-parent family**, 孩子与离异的父亲或者母亲生活, 或者是未婚母亲与子女。

family structure 家庭结构

【即学即用】Studies argue that strong grandparent and grandchild ties add important dimensions to **family structure**.
研究表明祖孙的亲密关系是家庭关系重要的延展部分。

词汇拓展

feed / raise / support a family	抚养家庭
found / start a family	建立家庭
family property	家产
family financial situation	家境
family tree	家谱
family origin	家庭出身
family responsibilities	家庭责任
family relationship	家庭关系
family planning	家庭计划, 计划生育
family education	家庭教育
family structure	家庭结构
family ethics	家庭伦理
family consumption	家庭消费

family ties 家庭关系

【同义表达】family bonds 家庭纽带; emotional bond 情感纽带

【经典搭配】strengthen family ties 加强家庭纽带关系

【即学即用】On the one hand, Eastern societies traditionally value educating and **family ties**, attaching great importance to the upbringing of their young.
一方面东方社会, 传统上重视教育, 同时也有强烈的家庭观念。在这个基础上,

子女的教育显得异常重要。

思路拓展:

家庭关系不像以前那么亲密 It is generally acknowledged that family ties are now not as close as they used to be.

① 距离产生疏远

Many children have to leave their parents at an early age to study or work elsewhere. As time passes, children become emotionally estranged from their parents.

② 竞争压力增大

Compared with the past, social competition is becoming increasingly fierce. People are urged to concentrate their efforts upon work, so that they can achieve success, or at least a good standard of living. As a result, they cannot afford to spend their leisure hours with their families. The importance of bonds of kinship is gradually fading from their minds.

③ 科技产品导致疏远

In addition, the availability of various kinds of recreational facilities also diverts people from enjoying chats with the members of their families. Their free time is mostly occupied by watching TV, surfing the Internet or playing video games. They come to lose interest in communicating with the other members of their families.

generation gap *n.* 代沟（两代人之间的隔阂）

【经典搭配】narrow the generation gap 缩小代沟
bridge the generation gap 消弭代沟

【即学即用】Mutual understanding is a good way to bridge the generation gap.
相互了解是消弭代沟的好方法。

intergenerational *adj.* 两代间的

【即学即用】Intergenerational cold war will be ended one day by tearing down the walls that have been erected between young and old in recent decades.
近些年来，青年人和老年人存在着的代际间的冷战终有一天会结束。

pension *n.* 养老金，退休金，津贴 *vt.* 给予……养老金等

【同义表达】stipend *n.* 定期津贴，养老金；allowance *n.* 津贴；
subsidy *n.* 津贴，补助金

【经典搭配】live on pension 靠养老金生活
pension insurance 养老保险

【即学即用】He is pensioned by the employer and has departed from the company.
雇主给他养老金让其退休，他已离开了公司。

reconcile *vt.* 调解，调停

【同义表达】harmonize *vt.* 使和谐 *vi.* 协调，和谐

【经典搭配】reconcile to 甘心，接受
reconcile with 与……和解

reconcile (oneself) to 使（自己）甘心于，安于，使能适应

【即学即用】The teacher in charge of our class had to reconcile disputes among the students.

我们的班主任必须调解学生中的纠纷。

compromise *vt & vi* 妥协, 和解 *n.* 妥协

【同义表达】concede *vt.* 承认, 退让 *vi.* 让步

【经典搭配】strike a compromise 达成妥协

compromise with sb. on sth. 在某事上与某人妥协

【即学即用】I am prepared to make some concession on minor details, but I cannot **compromise** on fundamentals.

在一些细节上我可以有些让步, 但在基本原则不会妥协。

remove misunderstandings 消除误会

【即学即用】To **remove misunderstandings**, the young should learn as much as possible from the old; similarly, the old should also march forward with the young who have many fresh ideas.

为消除误会, 年轻人要尽可能地向长辈讨教经验; 年轻人拥有很多新奇的想法, 长辈们也应该同年轻人一同大踏步前进。

friction *n.* (因意见分歧, 急躁等而产生的) 不和, 争执, 摩擦

【同义表达】conflict *n.* 冲突, 矛盾; disagreement *n.* 不一致, 争论, 意见不同

【经典搭配】generational friction 代际间的分歧

family friction 家庭中的摩擦

【即学即用】They cannot know deeply about each other, and then **friction** is easy to turn up.

他们不能深入的了解对方, 容易出现争端。

smooth communication 顺畅的沟通

【即学即用】The disagreement and friction often take place between the two generations if they do not have the **smooth communication**.

如果两代人无法顺畅沟通, 他们之间的争端与摩擦就会时有发生。

obedient *adj.* 孝顺的, 顺从的, 服从的

【同义表达】submissive *adj.* 服从的, 顺从的; compliant *adj.* 顺从的, 服从的

【经典搭配】be obedient to 服从

【即学即用】Parents who ask their children to **be obedient to them** are also one of the causes of generation gap between them.

父母要求孩子服从于他们也是导致代沟的原因之一。

思路拓展

解决代沟

To solve these problems, the busy parents should spare their children some time and communicate with them so as to improve their relationship. At the same time, they can also observe their children's behavior in order to understand their personality.

Besides that, the parents should try to give up their absolute power in family and give a fair environment to their children since it can make their children feel free to chat with their parents. Then it is easy for the parents to approach their lovely children. If so, a close and harmonious relationship between parents and children appears.

alienation *n.* (感情上的) 疏远, 离间, 冷漠

【同源词汇】alienate *vt.* 使疏远; alienated *adj.* 疏远的, 被疏远的

【经典搭配】create alienation between people 造成人与人之间的疏远

alienate from 使疏远
alienate oneself from 使自己脱离

【即学即用】Alcoholism often leads to the alienation of family and friends.
酗酒常常导致家庭和朋友间的疏远。

become alienated from 和……疏远

【同义表达】be estranged from 与……疏远

【即学即用】They may even become more alienated from those closest to them.
他们甚至疏远了和他们很亲密的人。

become estranged from 与……疏远

【同源词汇】estrangedness *n.* 离间, 疏远; estrangement *n.* 疏远, 失和

【经典搭配】become emotionally estranged from 感情上疏远
estrangle from 使疏远

【即学即用】Many children have to leave their parents at an early age to study or work elsewhere.
As time passes, children become emotionally estranged from their parents.
许多孩子很小就离开父母

cultural change 文化变迁

【即学即用】Because of more rapid cultural change during the modern era, differences between the two generations increased in comparison to previous times, particularly with respect to such matters as musical tastes, fashion, culture and politics.

由于现代快速的文化变迁, 与以往相比, 两代人之间在音乐品味、时尚、文化和政治上的分歧愈加增多。

social circles 社交圈子

【即学即用】Children increasingly rely on personal technological devices like cellphones to create social circles apart from their families, changing the way they communicate with their parents.

孩子们越来越依赖像手机这样的电子设备来结交除了家人之外的社会圈子, 也就改变了和父母的沟通方式。

social values 社会价值

【即学即用】American adults from young to old disagree increasingly today on social values ranging from religion to interpersonal relationships.

社会价值如从宗教到人际关系, 美国的年轻人和老年人存在日益增多的分歧。

in plain sight 显而易见, 一览无遗

【即学即用】Cellphones, instant messaging, e-mail and the like have encouraged younger users to create their own inventive, quirky and very private written language. That has given them the opportunity to essentially hide in plain sight. They are more connected than ever, but also far more independent.

手机、即时短信、电子邮件等等都会促使年轻的用户创造出他们自己发明的而且很奇怪很私密的语言。显而易见他们就有机会躲藏起来。联络比以往更加频繁, 但同时也更加的独立了。

privy *adj.* 私人的, 不公开的

【同义表达】private *adj.* 私人的

【经典搭配】privy to 参与, 知情

【即学即用】Cellphones give teens more of a private life. Their parents are not privy to all of their conversations.

手机让青少年有了自己的隐私，家长们不能对孩子所有的谈话有能知情。

be likely to do 倾向于，很有可能

【同义表达】tend to do 往往，倾向于

【经典搭配】be less likely to do 不太可能去做某事

be more likely to do 很可能去做某事

【即学即用】Younger people **are more likely to** embrace technology.

年轻人更容易接受新科技。

egoistic *adj.* 自私自利的，自我中心的

【同源词汇】egoistically *adv.* 任性地，自私地；egoistical *adj.* 自私自利的；egoism *n.* 利己主义

【同义表达】self-centered *adj.* 自我中心的；selfish *adj.* 自私的

【即学即用】An **egoistic person** cannot love because love equalizes.

一个自我中心的人不能爱，因为爱使人平等。

词汇拓展

ego defense	自我防卫
ego expansion	自我扩张
ego instinct	自我本能
egocentric	自我中心的
egocentricity	自我中心
egocentrism	唯我主义

misconduct *n.* 不端行为，处理不当 *vt.* 处理不当，行为不检

【同义表达】misbehavior *n.* 品行不端，不礼貌；wrongdoing *n.* 坏事，不道德的行为

【经典搭配】misconduct oneself 行为不端

【即学即用】These men **misconducted** themselves in the hall with loud talk.

这些人在大厅里大声说话，表现恶劣。

rebellious *adj.* 反抗的，造反的，不服管教的

【同源词汇】rebel *vi.* 反叛 *n.* 反叛者；rebelliously *adv.* 难以控制地，造反地；rebelliousness *n.* 造反，叛逆性

【同义表达】defiant *adj.* 挑衅的，目中无人的，蔑视的，挑战的；resistant *adj.* 抵抗的，反抗的

【即学即用】Keep your mind calm and serene; your own real enemy is your own **rebellious mind**.

要心灵保持和平清静；你真正的敌人是你浮躁的心

behavior *n.* 行为，举止，态度

【同源词汇】misbehavior *n.* 品行不端，不礼貌；well-behaved *adj.* 行为端正的

【同义表达】manner *n.* 方式，行为

【经典搭配】lack of manners 缺乏教养

【考官例句】**Poor student behavior** seems to be an increasingly widespread problem and I think that modern lifestyles are probably responsible for this.

学生的行为不端现象日益严重，我认为原因在于现代的生活方式。

【句架提炼】...be an increasingly widespread problem ……是日益广泛的问题

写作提示

教育类一道关于学生不良行为的分析解决型文章

In many countries school have severe problems with student behavior.
What do you think are the causes of this? What solutions can you suggest?

spoil vt. 溺爱

【同源词汇】spoilt adj. 宠坏的

【同义表达】dote vt.&vi. 溺爱

【经典搭配】be badly spoilt 被惯坏

【考官例句】These children are often spoilt, not in terms of love and attention because working parents do not have the time for this, but in more material ways.

孩子经常被大人宠坏，这并不意味着他们得到了很多的关爱和关怀，因为外出工作的父母没有那么多的时间陪伴这些孩子，而是体现在物质的方面。

写作提示

考官对 a spoilt child 的解释

They are allowed to have whatever they want, regardless of price, and to behave as they please.

consideration n. 考虑

【同源词汇】considerate adj. 体谅的，考虑周到的； considerable adj. 重要的，值得考虑的，相当大的

【经典搭配】take into consideration 考虑
under consideration 在考虑中

【考官例句】This means that the children grow up without consideration for others and without any understanding of where their standard of living comes from.

这意味着这些孩子在的成长过程中，他们没有学会考虑他人，也不知道自己所享受的生活源自哪里。

respect vt. 尊敬，敬重 n. 尊敬，敬重

【同源词汇】respectful adj. 恭敬的，有礼貌的； respectfully adv. 尊敬地

【经典搭配】self-respect 自重
show respect for 对……表示尊敬
with respect 怀有敬意

【考官例句】They have less respect for their teachers and refuse to obey school rules in the way that their parents did.

他们不那么尊敬老师，也不愿意遵守学校的规章制度。

【句架提炼】in the way that... 以……方式

lie with 取决于，在于

【同义表达】depend (on) upon 信赖，依靠； rely on 信赖，依靠

【考官例句】But I think the solution lies with the families, who need to be more aware of the future consequences of spoiling their children.

但我认为虽然问题发生在学校，但起原因却在家庭。家庭需要更加明白溺爱儿童会造成的后果。

【句架提炼】the solution lies with... 解决方法在于……

genetic adj. 遗传的，起源的，基因的

【经典搭配】genetic factor 遗传因素

【考官例句】Today the way we consider human psychology and mental development is heavily influenced by the **genetic sciences**.

现在我们认为人类心理和心智发育受基因学的影响很大。

【句架提炼】be heavily influenced by... 受……很大的影响

inherit *vt.* 继承, 遗传而得 *vi.* 成为继承人

【同源词汇】**inheritable** *adj.* 会遗传的, 可继承的; **inheritance** *n.* 遗产, 继承; **inheritor** *n.* 继承人, 后继者

【经典搭配】inherit from 从……继承

【考官例句】We now understand the importance of **inherited characteristics** more than ever before.

我们比以往更加了解遗传的重要性。

【句架提炼】understand the importance of... more than ever before 比以往更加了解……

trait *n.* 特性, 特征; 性格, 品质

【同义表达】quality *n.* 质量, 品质, 特性

【经典搭配】traits of character 性格特征
personality trait 个性品质

【考官例句】Instead, the **traits we inherit from our parents** and situations and experiences that we encounter in life are constantly interacting.

相反, 从父母那里继承的特质与生活中的经历, 二者相互影响。

【句架提炼】...and...are constantly interacting 不断地相互影响

birth rate 出生率

【经典搭配】restrict the birth rate 限制出生率
birth control 计划生育

【考官例句】In many countries, **the birth rate** is decreasing so that families are smaller with fewer children.

在许多国家, 由于出生率的下降, 家庭规模越来越小。

词汇拓展

baby boom	婴儿潮
baby boomer	婴儿潮出生的人
population boom	人口迅速增长
population explosion	人口爆炸式增长

please *vt.* 使高兴, 使满意, 使喜欢 *vi.* 令人高兴, 讨人喜欢

【经典搭配】please every customer 热心地对待每一位顾客

【考官例句】They are allowed to have whatever they want, regardless of price, and to **behave as they please**.

不管价格高低, 孩子想要什么就得到什么, 而且随心所欲。

self-control *n.* 克己, 自我控制

【考官例句】When they get to school age they have not learnt any **self-control** or discipline.

当这些孩子到了上学年龄, 他们没有学会任何自制力、没有纪律。

retirement *n.* 退休

【同源词汇】retire *vi. & vt.* 退休; retired *adj.* 退休的

【即学即用】Our elder population was encouraged by media to view the **retirement** years as a time for self-indulgence and total relaxation.

媒体上一直提倡老年人的退休生活是享受和安全放松的时光。

词汇拓展

go into retirement	退休
live in retirement	过退休生活
retirement age	退休年龄
retirement allowance	退休金
retirement pension	退休金
retirement home	养老院
retirement pensioner	靠退休金生活的人

mandatory retirement 强制退休

【即学即用】Mandatory retirement age varies from society to society, perhaps a reflection of economics, population pressures or simply value systems.

强制退休的年龄因国家而异，或许能反映出经济、人口压力或者仅仅其价值体系。

demographic adj. 人口统计学的，人口学的

【经典搭配】demographic structure 人口结构
demographic census 人口普查

【即学即用】A massive demographic shift in China is under way.
中国正在经历一场巨大的人口结构转变。

graying population 人口老龄化

【即学即用】If European nations want to preserve their generous social security system in an age of graying population it can only be done by economic growth.

在人口老龄化的时代，如果欧洲国家要维持慷慨大方的社会福利体系，只能靠经济增长。

写作提示

雅思话题：(1) 人口老龄化对社会影响的利弊；(2) 人们不尊重老人的原因以及影响；(3) 老人的传统观念对于年轻人是否还有指导意义】

解决措施：要发挥政府的保障和引导作用 Take proper guidance and support; 建立社会保障系统并完善医疗系统 Establish social security system and perfect medical system; 修建娱乐与健身设施 Build entertainment and fitness facilities; 调动家庭和社会力量的积极性 bring one's initiative into full play; 建立社区诊所(Make community clinics available); 引导老年人适当就业 Provide them with employment opportunities; 灵活的退休制度 Flexible retirement policies.; 老年人角色的新定位 Defining new roles for older adults and civic engagement.; 投资于终生学习 Invest in life long learning.

senior adj. 年老的，年长的，资格较老的，资历较深的

【即学即用】Despite the advantages of early retirement, I strongly believe that it is better for senior workers to continue working as long as they are physically and mentally capable.

尽管提前退休有诸多好处，但我还是坚持认为只要老年人身心健康，继续工作对他们来说是最好的选择。

senior citizens 年长公民，老年公民，老年人（尤指 65 岁以上者或已退休者）

【同义表达】the elderly 老年人； the aged 老年人

【即学即用】Communities will play an important role in **senior citizens'** care, tending their physical, psychological and medical needs.

以社区为平台,通过多种方式,为老年人提供生活照料、精神慰藉和卫生服务。

词汇拓展

elderly people (年长的人, 老人)、golden-ager (金色年华的人, 老年人)、oldster (老年人, 老家伙)、old folk (老人家)、old-timer (上了年纪的人, 老人)、pensioner (领取养老金者, 老人)、prime-timer (黄金时期的人, 老年人)、retired person (退休人员, 老人)、mature people (成熟的人, 老人)、seasoned citizen (经验丰富的公民, 老人)、senior adult (年长的成人, 老年人)、senior citizen (年长的公民, 老人)、the longer living (老人, 长寿老人) 等。

其中,最常用的是 senior citizen 和 elderly people。senior citizen 源于 20 世纪 30 年代,通常指 65 岁以上已退休的公民, senior 和 citizen 都可以表示一个人的地位,表示尊敬,因此,该委婉说法在 20 世纪 50 年代得到广泛的使用,取代了以前所用的委婉语,如 pensioner 等,在口语中, senior citizen 也可缩略为 senior。

mature people 是“老年人”的委婉语, mature 的意义是“成熟的”,因此,其委婉义就是“成年的,老年的,老的”,这个词所适用的对象比较广,上到耄耋老人,下到四十不惑的中年人,甚至半成年人人都可以称为 mature people。

pensioner 的本义是“领取养老金者”,因此,它的委婉义就是“老年人”,这是在英国使用较多的一个词语,在美国一般用 retired person 或 retiree。pensioner 是很早就使用的“老人”的委婉语,其历史可以追溯到 15 世纪,现在人们已经很少使用其“老人”的委婉义,该义已被 senior citizen 等其他委婉语取代。

retired person 的本义是“退休人员”,其委婉义是“老人”,上文已经提到,它是美国用语,一般指年龄在 55 岁以上的老年人。

seasoned citizen 本义是“经验丰富的公民,饱经风霜的公民”,其委婉义是“老年人”,一般指 55 岁以上的老人,例如,“Seasoned Citizens Days at Sandy Cove include inspiring Christian music and a message, with a delicious luncheon for senior adults ages 55 and over./在桑地海湾举行的老人节将包括鼓舞人心的基督教音乐和按摩,并为 55 岁以上的老年人提供美味的午餐。”seasoned citizen 也可以说 seasoned man 或 seasoned people,其中,seasoned 表示久经历练、饱经风霜,因此,经验丰富,带有褒奖的意义,如,“He is a seasoned journalist./他是一个经验丰富的新闻记者。”

seasoned citizen 经验丰富的公民,老年人

【即学即用】**Seasoned Citizens** Days at Sandy Cove include inspiring Christian music and a message, with a delicious luncheon for senior adults ages 55 and over.

在桑地海湾举行的老人节将包括鼓舞人心的基督教音乐和按摩,并为 55 岁以上的老年人提供美味的午餐。

文化延伸

seasoned citizen 本义是“经验丰富的公民,饱经风霜的公

民”，其委婉义是“老年人”，一般指 55 岁以上的老人，seasoned citizen 也可以说 seasoned man 或 seasoned people，其中，seasoned 表示久经历练、饱经风霜，因此，经验丰富，带有褒奖的意义，如，
He is a seasoned journalist.
他是一个经验丰富的新闻记者。”

burnt out 疲倦不堪的

【同义表达】exhausted *adj.* 耗尽的，疲惫的；weary *adj.* 疲倦的，厌烦的；fatigued *adj.* 疲乏的；be worn out 疲惫不堪

【即学即用】The project went on for over two years and by the end of it I was just burnt-out.
工程足足进行了两年多，到最后我精疲力竭。

maintain *vt.* 维持，维修

【同义表达】keep *vt.&vi.* 保持

【即学即用】A close family relationship can surely be maintained as long as we realize the significant role it plays in our lives and attach importance to it.
只要我们意识到良好家庭关系的重要性，并给予重视，那么肯定就能维持亲密的家庭关系。

reach a certain age 达到一定的年龄

【即学即用】Thus, workers who can still demonstrate their capacity to carry out their work should not be asked to retire simply because they have reached a certain age.
因此，对于工作中仍能发挥才能的人，不要仅仅因为他们到了一定的年龄就要求他们退休。

in the name of 以……名义

【经典搭配】in the name of love 以爱的名义

【即学即用】Parents may be too close to their children emotionally. For example, they may limit a child's freedom in the name of safety.
家长对孩子看的太紧，可能以安全的名义限制孩子的自由。

breadwinner *n.* 养家活口的人

【即学即用】However, even though we mentioned the fact that growing numbers of women are working outside the home, the father is still thought by many as the breadwinner in the household.
然而，即使我们提到越来越多的女性在外工作，很多人仍然认为父亲是家庭中养家糊口的人。

文化延伸

bread 就是面包，面包是美国人和欧洲人的基本食品，就像亚洲国家许多人每天吃米饭一样。面包对西方人来说是非常重要的。在有些俗语或谚语当中，bread 这个字被用来代表钱 money。这就可以说明 bread 的重要性了。breadwinner 实际上是由两个字合起来的 bread 和 winner，breadwinner 从字面上来理解，它的意思就是：赢得面包的，解释为：家里主要挣钱的人，也就是养家糊口的人。以往，breadwinner 一般都是家庭里面的男人来承担，但是，现在情况已经有了变化，越来越多的妇女参加了劳动大军。

shuttle *vt. &vi.* 穿梭往返

【经典搭配】shuttle back and forth between work and family 往返于工作和家庭之间

【即学即用】Working mothers have to shuttle back and forth between work and family, which is

not easy to strike a balance between them.

职业母亲每天往返于工作和家庭之间，这是很难在两者之间达到平衡。

gender discrimination 性别歧视

【同义表达】sexual discrimination 性别歧视

【经典搭配】age discrimination 年龄歧视

racial discrimination 种族歧视

【即学即用】Gender discrimination is one of the most traditional, widespread, and serious types of employment discrimination in the labor market.

性别歧视是劳动力市场最传统、最普遍、最严重的就业歧视之一。

tempo *n.* 进度，发展速度

【同义表达】pace of life 生活节奏

【经典搭配】tempo of life 生活节奏

【即学即用】The tempo of life has accelerated.

生活节奏日益加快

telecommute *vi.* 远距离工作

【同源词汇】telecommuter 远程工作者

【即学即用】But many people want to telecommute. They welcome it as recognition of good work and dependability. It saves the time and cost of traveling to and from work.

但是许多人希望远程办公。他们对这样工作表示欢迎，这样工作有一定的可靠性。这节省了时间和下班的费用。

lack of 没有，缺乏，不足

【经典搭配】lack of communication 缺乏沟通

【即学即用】The other is the lack of relax may partly contribute to their sub-health, like the tooth decay, strains and aches and others too numerous to list.

另外一点是缺少放松可能是导致亚健康的部分原因，例如龋齿、精神紧张、疼痛等等。

写作提示

句子主语的选择有学问

推及其他：讨论的对象做主语，客观。

lack of something 缺乏

ignorance of 忽视

failure to do 没能做成某事

the number of 数量

the trend 趋势

the spread of 广泛应用

the relevance 相关性

the range of 范围

the pace of 节奏

the importance of 重要性

① The issue of children doing paid work is a complex and sensitive one.

孩子们做兼职是个复杂而敏感的话题。

② The relative importance of natural talent and training is a frequent topic of discussion when people try to explain different levels of ability in, for example, sport, art or music.

当人们讨论到音乐和体育方面的才能时，先天资质与后天培养的孰重孰轻是人们经常讨论的一个话题。

- ③ Failure to recognize the importance of environmental preservation leads greatly to the worsening situation.

没有意识到环境保护的重要性，很大程度上导致了环境的恶化。

- ④ Lack of awareness of the significance of health gives rise to the increasing sedentary life style.

缺乏对健康重要性的认识，导致了就做不动的生活方式的增加。

8. 政府政策题材 Government

引言

关于政府政策的话题，有些是关于政府在某些方面的政策，如：

政府是否应该负责医疗费用、教育费用

政府是应该防病还是治病

政府对于研究生的补助是否只应放在科研方面

政府该投资艺术还是投资基础设施

政府是否解决住房问题

政府是否应该限制媒体

政府是否应该投资进行外太空的发展

政府是否进行艺术领域的投资

有些话题是政府政策是否和科技、教育、环境等话题的结合，如：

环保问题个人无法解决，是否应由政府解决

学校课程的设置是否应该由政府决定

公路系统的发展该由谁买单，个人还是政府

在分析解决话题中，政府的政策往往是解决的一个角度，如：

加强宣传——环境保护宣传

加强教育——健康教育

加强立法——解决犯罪和违反交通规则

提高意识——尊重老年人意识，尊重外国文化意识

政府政策话题真题再现

20091031 The environment problem facing today's world are so great that there is little ordinary people can do to improve the situation. **Government** and large companies should **be responsible for** reducing the amount of damage being done to the environment. What extent do you agree or disagree.

链接机经关键词：环境话题与政府相关的题目

20090321 Some people think it is more important for government to **spend public money** on promoting **healthy lifestyle** in order to **prevent illness** than to spend it on the **treatment** of people

who are already ill. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

链接机经关键词：防病重于治病

20090704 Money for **postgraduate research** is limited. Some people, therefore, think that **financial support** from government should be only provided for scientific research rather than research for less useful subjects. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

链接机经关键词：科研投资

20100417 Some people think the governments should act to decide **how people live in order to make a healthier life**. Others think individual should decide their own lifestyle. What do you concern about? Discuss both views, and give your opinion.

链接机经关键词：政府倡导健康的生活方式

20170112 Some cities have vehicle-free days, when **private cars, trucks, motorcycles are banned in the city center**. Public transportation like buses, taxis and metros are advised. To what extent do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages.

关键词：城市无交通工具日的优缺点

链接机经关键词

◎ 政府功能：渗透进雅思作文题目的各个角度，体现政府要全心全意地为人民服务的宗旨：serve the people wholeheartedly，因为人们要交税(tax payment)，因此政府应该对纳税人(taxpayers)的公共利益负责(it is the responsibility of the government to be concerned about the public interest)，也是政府不可推卸的责任(It is **unshakable duty** for the government to do...)

政府——艺术领域的投资，可以丰富生活(**add spice to** people's life)、潜移默化的教育(exert a **subtle influence** on one's character or thinking)、激发创造性和灵感(**stimulate** one's creativity and **inspiration**)；从文化角度来说(in terms of cultural exchange)，增加了向国内外展示文化精粹的平台(a platform to **showcase** the essence of the civilization to home and abroad)，同时也是文化交流和传承的平台(**pass on the cultural heritage to** the next generation)；从经济角度考虑(in terms of economic development)，带来商业价值(generate commercial value)，增加税收(increase the **tax revenue**)。

政府——解决医疗、社会保障和医疗(**social security** and medical treatment)，医疗的改善(the **betterment** of medical care)，采取预防措施(**preventive measures**)，健康教育活动(health education health education campaigns—**basic hygiene**)，享受卫生医疗是人们的一项基本权利(People have a **basic right** to health-care)，国家有责任确保从公共预算中提供足够的卫生保健资金(an obligation for the state to **ensure adequate health-care resources**)out of **public purse** (公共资金)。大力发展公共医疗(publicly-funded health care)，有助于疾病预防和基础医疗服务的改善(increased emphasis on preventative and primary health care)。

政府——国家进行义务教育(compulsory education)，可以减轻支付学费的负担(ease the burden of tuition fees)，同时提高文化普及率(raise literacy rate)，但要意识到完全由政府给教育和医疗买单会给政府，尤其是不发达国家带来沉重的负担(might impose much pressure upon a nation economically if governments bear expenses for the higher learning or medical treatment for all the people)。一个合理的解决方法就是由政府基金和公共基金以及家庭共同承担(**be sponsored by** both government, public funds and family)。

政府——加大基础设施投入 (invest more money in **infrastructure**), 如体育设施及医院等。

政府——加大科研投入(**put more resources into** the scientific research), 研发环保产品 (environmentally-friendly products)

政府——促进经济发展, 解决就业问题(open up more job opportunities), 促进劳动力市场 (labor force)的健康发展

政府——对税收进行调控(**levy tax incomes**), 缩小贫富差距(**bridge the gap** between the poor and the rich)。

政府——解决老龄化社会, 建立老年人社会保障体系(the **public fund** be put into the social network focusing on the elderly)。

政府——解决环境、交通问题, 采取环保政策(**adopt** environmentally friendly **policy**), 合理利用自然资源(utilize the natural resources properly)

政府——降低犯罪率, 加强立法(**enact** relevant legislations)

政府——号召公众全国范围内的宣传活动(nationwide **publicity campaigns**); 健康教育 (health education); 交通法规的宣传(the traffic regulation); 开展环境宣传教育, 提高全民族的环境意识(Carrying out environmental publicity and education to enhance the whole nation's awareness of the environment).

政府——提高公众意识(raise the awareness of the **general public**)

政府——监督作用, 对于媒体(media), 建立监督机制(mechanism of supervision).

词汇部分

general public 公众

【同义表达】the public 大众; community *n.* 社区, 团体

【经典搭配】raise the public's awareness of... 提升公众……的意识

【考官例句】I think, therefore, that governments need to **raise this awareness in the general public**.

因此我认为政府应该提高公众的意识。

写作提示

作文中的人称主语可选择像 individual, the general public, people, human race, humanity, man, humankind, the public, the general public, 主要是为了达到客观性的描述, 尽量减少主观色彩。

fund *n.* 资金, 基金, 存款 *vt.* 投资

【经典搭配】publicly-funded health care 公共医疗

a state-funded program 政府提供资金的项目

【考官例句】The government should **fund this kind of parental support**, because this is no longer a problem for individual families, but for the society as a whole.

政府应该资助这种家庭教育, 因为这不不再是每个家庭的问题, 也是全社会的问题。

词汇拓展

governmental authority	政府当局
government agencies	政府机构
government expenditure	政府支出
government-sponsored program	政府发起的项目
government-funded program	政府资助的项目

public purse 国库, 公共资金

【同义表达】national treasury 国库

【即学即用】The children should be entitled to receive financial aid from public purse.

孩子有权利享受国家经济援助。

in dispute 在争论中，处于争议中

【同义表达】at issue 处于争议中；in issue 处于争议中

【即学即用】The problem that who is responsible for paying university tuition fees has been in dispute for many years.

关于谁来承担大学学费的问题，多年来一直备受争议。

思路拓展

政府是否应该为大学付学费？

- ① Investing in higher education helps establish high-quality labor force with great expertise in the future. That is the reason why virtually all developed countries allocate huge amount of national budgets on universities study.
- ② Another reason for higher education's subsidization is that it gives students from all walks of life the equal entitlement to further their education. Government's grants enable all the students to have the opportunity to receive the tertiary education.

Students pay the tuition fee

- ① If they realize they will be paying for their own schooling, they will work harder in school to get academic scholarships.
- ② Paying for their own college promotes responsibility.
- ③ Teaching them the value of money.

in the interest of 符合……的利益

【经典搭配】be in the interest of whole society 符合全社会利益

【即学即用】A long term relationship between the US and China based on mutual trust, respect and benefit is undoubtedly in the interest of China, the US and indeed the world.

中美的长远关系建于互相信任、互相尊重和互惠互利的基础上，绝对符合中国、美国和全世界的利益。

be sponsored by 由……发起，由……承担

【同义表达】be supported by 由……支持
be subsidized by 由……提供经济援助
a government-sponsored scheme 政府发起的项目
a government-assisted scheme 政府资助的方案

【即学即用】Education and medical service are supposed to be sponsored by both government and public funds.

教育和公共医疗应该由政府基金和公共基金共同承担。

understandable adj. 可以理解的

【同源词汇】understanding n. 理解；misunderstanding n. 误解，误会

【考官例句】It is certainly very understandable that some governments should start looking at ways of limiting their populations to a sustainable figure.

非常可以理解的是政府应该考虑一下将人口控制在合理范围的方法。

【句架提炼】It is certainly understandable that... 可以理解的是……（主语从句）

regulate vt. 调节，规定，管理，控制

【同源词汇】regulation *n.* 规则, 管理

【经典搭配】regulate the expenditure 控制开支
regulate our daily life 使日常生活规律化

【考官例句】In the past, populations **were regulated by** frequent war and widespread disease, but in recent years the effects of those factors have been diminished.
过去, 频繁战争和疾病的传播能控制住人口的数量, 近些年来这些方面的因素减少了。

【句架提炼】sth. is regulated by... 由……调控 (被动语态)

feed extra mouth 养活额外的人口

【考官例句】Countries can be faced with a population that is growing much faster than the nation's food resources or employment opportunities and whose members can be condemned to poverty by the need to **feed extra mouths**.
国家可能会面临食物资源和就业机会无法满足迅猛增长的人口, 人们可能就会因为这些额外的人口而面临贫困。

【句架提炼】be faced with... 面临, 面对
be condemned to sth. ... 被责难, 被诅咒

考官回答

雅思话题: 政府是否应该控制人口的数量?

从权利角度谈控制人口数量是否合理

But how should it be achieved? Clearly, this whole area is a very delicate personal and culture issue. Many people feel that this is not a matter for the state. They feel this is one area of life where they **have the right** to make decisions for themselves.

identify *vt.* 辨认, 识别

【经典搭配】identify...with... 使等同于 (常与 with 连用)
Never identify wealth with happiness. 千万不要把财富等同于幸福。

【考官例句】They **identify population control as a measure** to raising living standards.
他们认为控制人口是提高生活水平的措施。

【句架提炼】identify...as... 认为……是……
raise living standards 提高生活水平

compulsion *n.* 强迫, 强制, 强制力

【同源词汇】compulsive *adj.* 强制的, 强迫的; compulsively *adv.* 强制地, 强迫地

【经典搭配】under (或 upon, on) compulsion 被迫地

【考官例句】For that reason, it would seem that the best approach would be to work by **persuasion rather than compulsion**.

出于这个原因, 最好的解决途径应该是劝导, 而非强制。

【句架提炼】do sth. by persuasion rather than compulsion 做……应该是劝导而非强制

写作提示

很多雅思写作话题都可以用以上的句型, 即提出建议, 又有折中的意味, 如家庭话题中父母教育孩子的话题, 应该以劝导和教育为主, 而不能体罚孩子 (corporal punishment 或者 physical punishment); 如新任教师和医生是否应该到落后地区工作: Some people think new teachers and doctors should work in rural areas for a few years, but others think everyone should be free to choose where

they work. 可以提出类似的解决方案: The best solution is not to order, but to encourage or persuade. 这样的思路使文章能达到一种客观平衡, 又符合事实的效果, 所以记住 persuasion rather than compulsion 这个实用的短语吧!

strain *vi.& vt.* 拉紧, 尽力 *n.* 压力

【同义表达】pressure *n.* 压力; stress *n.* 压力, 紧张

【经典搭配】strain the facts 歪曲事实
at strain/ on the strain 努力地; 紧张地
at full strain 竭尽全力, 全力以赴
under the strain 处于紧张状态
without strain 毫不费力地, 自然地

【考官例句】This could be done by a process of education that points out the way a smaller family can mean an improved quality of life for the family members, as well as less strain on the country's, perhaps very limited, resources.

通过教育的途径指出家庭成员少就意味着高质量的生活, 同时国家的资源有限, 可以减少压力。

【句架提炼】This could be done by... 可以通过……来做 (被动语态)
strain on... ……的压力

preferred *adj.* 首选的, 优先的

【同源词汇】prefer *vt.* 宁愿 *vi.* 愿意; preferable *adj.* 更好的

【经典搭配】preferred customers 有优先权的顾客
be preferable to 比……更好

【考官例句】This is the preferred way.
这是首选的方法。

tax incentive 税收鼓励

【经典搭配】tax revenue 税收
tax exemption 免税

【考官例句】Of course, if this does not succeed within a reasonable time scale, it may be necessary to consider other measures, such as tax incentives or child-benefit payments for small families only.

当然如果在一定时期内该方法不奏效, 就要考虑只针对于小家庭的措施, 像税收鼓励或孩子补贴之类。

midway *n.* 中途, 折中办法

【考官例句】These are midway between persuasion and compulsion.
这些是劝导和强制之间的折中办法。

写作提示

雅思作文的结构大致可分为“一边倒式作文”和“折中式作文”, 参看考官的范文, 我们会发现大多数都是“平衡式写法”, 即折中观点较多。那么折中写法的词汇都有哪些?

① **moderately** *adv.* 适当地, 适度地, 中庸地;
in moderation 适度地

As long as smoking is restricted in the public places and people smoke in moderation (moderately) rather than being addicted to it, it will not cause great harm to the health.

只要在公共场所禁烟且适度地吸烟而不是对此上瘾，那么就不会对人体产生太大的危害。

② **relative** *adj.* 相对的; **relatively** *adv.* 相对地

The relative importance of natural talent and training is a frequent topic of discussion when people try to explain different levels of ability in, for example, sport, art or music.

当人们讨论到音乐和体育方面的才能时，先天资质与后天培养的孰重孰轻是人们经常讨论的一个话题。

③ **to a large extent** *adj.* 在很大程度上

雅思的题干中经常出现 to what extent do you agree or disagree? 即你从多大程度上同意或者不同意? 例如:

It has been believed that people who read for pleasure have developed imagination and good language skills than people who prefer to watch TV. **To what extent do you agree or disagree?**

那么, to a large extent 就是客观性描述的一个体现。表达的意思是: 这里列举的原因只是一部分, 体现出了写作的严谨, 类似的还有 to a large degree.

④ **to some extent, to some degree** 都是表示“从一定程度上说”

句式: To some degree, lack of ___ contributes to ___
在一定程度上, ……的缺乏导致了……

⑤ **partly** *adv.* 部分地, 在一定程度上

考官例句: This is partly because sitting in front of a screen for too long can be damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for.

副词 partly 在此处有异曲同工之妙。

prevention is better than cure 防病重于治病, 不如防止于未然

【考官例句】Of course **it goes without saying** that **prevention is better than cure**.

不言而喻, 防病重于治病。

【句架提炼】It goes without saying that... 不言而喻, 理所当然 (作文常用背景句)

preventive *adj.* 预防的, 防止的

【经典搭配】preventive action 预防措施
preventive maintenance 预防性维修
preventive measure 防护措施, 预防措施

【考官例句】That is why, in recent years, there has been a growing body of opinion in favour of **putting more resources into health education and preventive measures**.

这也就是为什么近些年来有越来越多的人支持将更多的资源投入到健康教育普及和预防措施中来。

【句架提炼】That is why... 这就是为什么…… (原因表达句式)

There is a growing body of opinion in favour of... 有越来越多的人支持……

put resources into... 将资源投入到……

写作提示

① There is a growing body of opinion in favour of... 是一个表示赞成的说法, 作文里还有下面的表达表示支持:

I am a staunch supporter of... 我是……坚定的支持者

give one's approval to...	赞同……
I am in total agreement with...	我完全同意……
Some people hold the statement that...	有些人持有的主张是……
Some people hold the view that...	有些人认为……
表示倾向性地同意的有:	
I am inclined to think that...	我倾向于同意……
Some tend to think that...	有些人同意……
② put resources into... 将资源投入到……	
可以用在政府政策的一些话题, 如政府是否应该进行艺术领域的投资, 是否应该进行太空探索等, 可以提出“反对者的意见是应该将资源投入到改善人民生活, 进行教育和医疗领域的投资等”	
Government is supposed to put more resources into improving education, medical service and public facility.	

hygiene *n.* 卫生学, 卫生, 保健法

【考官例句】The argument is that ignorance of, for example, **basic hygiene** or the dangers of an **unhealthy diet or lifestyle** needs to be combatted by special nationwide publicity campaigns, as well as longer-term health education.

词汇拓展	
hygiene education	卫生教育; 保健教育
hygiene of environment	环境卫生
personal hygiene	个人卫生
domestic hygiene	家庭卫生
hygiene regulations	卫生守则
hygiene instruction	卫生教育工作

cost-effectiveness *n.* 成本高效益, 花费的有效性

【考官例句】Statistics demonstrate the **cost-effectiveness of treating a condition in the early stages**, rather than delaying until more expensive and prolonged treatment is necessary.

有数据表明早期的治疗会达到成本高效益, 而不要拖延病情, 那样就需要更昂贵、更长时间的治疗。

【句架提炼】Statistics demonstrate... 数据表明……

budget *n.* 预算

【经典搭配】on a budget 避免不必要的开支, 节省费用

【考官例句】So far so good, but the difficulties start when we try to define what the 'proportion' of the **budget** should be, particularly if the funds will be 'diverted from treatment'.

到目前还好, 但是当我们试图确定预算的比例时, 问题就来了, 尤其是资金要是从医疗治疗上转移到别的方面。

【句架提炼】the difficulties start when... 当……时, 问题就出现了

health education campaigns 健康教育宣传

【考官例句】How do we accurately measure which **health education campaigns** are effective in **both medical and financial terms**?

就医疗和经济而言, 我们怎么来准确地衡量健康教育宣传是否有效呢?

【句架提炼】in...terms 就……而言

call for 要求, 提倡

【经典搭配】call for time and patience 需要时间和耐心

【考官例句】A very rigorous process of evaluation **is called for**, so that we can make informed decisions.

要提倡严格的评估程序以便我们做出正确的决定。

【句架提炼】sth. is called for, so that... 要号召…… 以便……

literate *adj.* 受过教育的

【同源词汇】literacy *n.* 读写能力

【即学即用】Not all of them are **computer literate** or **have access to the Internet**.

并不是所有人都懂得电脑知识或能使用互联网。

illiterate *adj.* 目不识丁的, 文盲的 *n.* 文盲, 无知

【同源词汇】illiteracy *n.* 文盲, 无知

【同义表达】uneducated *adj.* 未受教育的; ignorant *adj.* 无知的, 愚昧的; unlearned *adj.* 无学问的, 未受教育的

【经典搭配】illiterate population 未受教育的人口

【即学即用】When a considerable percentage **are illiterate**, the whole machinery of government has to take account of the fact.

如果有相当大的百分比的人都是文盲, 整个政府机构对于这样一个事实, 应该加以重视。

have access to 使用, 接近, 可以利用

【即学即用】Governments should make sure that all their citizens **have access to a good standard of free education** at primary and secondary level.

政府应该确保所有人都能接受小学及中学的免费教育。

available *adj.* 可利用的, 可提供

【即学即用】Therefore, primary and secondary education should **be freely available for** all if possible but that further education should not necessarily be wholly free.

因此, 如果可能的话, 小学教育和中学教育应该全部免费, 但是高等教育没有必要全免。

betterment *n.* 提高, 改善, 改进

【即学即用】**The betterment of the medical service** is in the interest of the general public.

医疗服务的改善符合大众的利益。

compulsory education 义务教育

【即学即用】At present, the most important measure is to carry out compulsory education.

在现阶段, 实现教育公平, 最重要的是全面贯彻实施义务教育。

levy *vt. & vi.* 征税

【经典搭配】levy income taxes 征收收入所得税

【即学即用】The government **levies taxes on real estate** and personal property.

政府征收不动产和动产税。

health care services 保健服务

【即学即用】Assuring access to safe water and primary **health care services** are crucial.

确保清洁的饮水和基本医疗服务是很关键的。

provision *vt. & vi.* 为……提供所需物品 (尤指食物) *n.* 供应, 提供

【经典搭配】make ample provision for 充裕地供养

make provision against 防备, 预防

make provision for 为……预先采取措施, 为……做好准备

run out of provisions 粮食缺乏
short of provisions 粮食缺乏

【即学即用】The government is responsible for **the provision of education for all the children**.
政府有责任向所有儿童提供教育。

expenditure *n.* 支出, 花费

【同义表达】spending *n.* 开销, 花费; expense *n.* 开支, 消费

【经典搭配】expenditure for social security 社会保障支出

expenditure pattern 消费模式

expenditure tax 消费支出税

【即学即用】One traditional way to do this is to **increase government expenditures**, probably in public infrastructure projects.

一种传统做法是增加政府支出, 大多是用在公共基础设施项目方面。

shoulder *vt.* 肩负, 承担

【同义表达】assume *vt.* 承担; undertake *vt.* 承担, 保证

【经典搭配】shoulder the responsibility/ duty 承担责任

assume the responsibility 承担责任

undertake the due obligations 承担义务

【即学即用】There has long been a heated discussion about whether the governments should **shoulder the responsibilities for its people's basic expenses** such health care and education.

政府是否应该为人民承担像医疗与教育方面的费用, 很长时间以来一直是人们激烈讨论的话题。

welfare *n.* 幸福, 福利, 康乐

【经典搭配】on welfare 接受救济的; 接受生活照顾的

welfare facilities 福利设施

welfare fund 福利基金

welfare system 福利体系

social welfare 社会福利

【即学即用】Most of the families in this neighbourhood **are on welfare**.

这一带的大多数家庭都接受政府的福利救济。

spur *vt.* 激励, 鞭策

【经典搭配】spur interest in... 激发兴趣

【即学即用】Building theatres and stadiums, which **spur interest in the arts and sports respectively**, would be practically identical to spending money on medical care and education.

修建剧院和体育场, 就会激发人们对艺术和运动的兴趣, 实际上就相当于在医疗和教育上的投资。

思路拓展

政府应该进行医疗和教育的投资, 还是艺术和体育设施的投资。

① While medical care and education are perhaps the highest causes to which money can be contributed, the arts and athletics are in some ways **just as valuable**. So, to ask the government not to extend support to these two areas could be just as **detrimental to the welfare of society** as the lack of sufficient health care and education.

② Theatres can play an important role in education, especially for the young people who prefer to receive the education in the form of amusement. By watching plays in theatres, people can **cultivate a better taste for arts** and **enhance the sensitivity to beauty and the artistic value**, thus **enriching their spiritual life**.

③ Investment in sports stadium is an **active and preventative measure** to improve people's health, which is helpful to health both physically and mentally.

social security 社会保险, 社会保障

【即学即用】A sound fund management system of **social security for aged** is an important part of the social security system, essential assurance of achieving social stability and economic development.

健全的老年社会保障资金管理体制是社会保障体系的重要组成部分,是实现社会稳定和经济发展的必要保证。

medical care 医疗护理

【经典搭配】medical service 医疗服务

【即学即用】The children can **get better medical care** and education is no longer limited to a small number of people exclusively.

孩子们可以得到更好的医疗保健,而且教育已不再是少数人所专有了。

health insurance 健康保险

【即学即用】This is due to skyrocketing medical costs and **the high cost of health insurance**.

这是因为猛涨的医疗费用和花费很高的医疗保险造成的。

public health 公共卫生

【同义表达】public hygiene 公共卫生

【即学即用】In fact, smoking **bringing damages to the environment and public health** is also an undeniable problem.

事实上,吸烟带来环境和人体健康的破坏也是一个不可争辩的问题。

public interest 公共利益

【即学即用】Personal interest **is not always compatible with public interest**.

个人利益和集体利益不能总是一致的。

administrative *adj.* 管理的, 行政的

【同源词汇】administrate *vt.* 管理, 经营; administration *n.* 管理, 行政

【即学即用】We need to come up with new **administrative and legislative measures** to restrict new car growth.

我们需要与管理部门和立法机关共同出台新的措施来限制新车增长。

词汇拓展

administrative authority	行政当局
administrative management	行政管理
administrative measure	行政措施, 行政手段
administrative organization	行政机构, 管理机构
administrative penalty	行政处罚
administrative regulation	行政法规
administrative staff	管理人员, 行政人员

serve the people 为人民服务

【经典搭配】serve the people wholeheartedly 全心全意地为人民服务

【即学即用】We must **serve the people heart and soul**.

我们必须全心全意地为人民服务。

背景文化

林肯在葛底斯堡的演说

...and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth..

并且使这个民有、民治、民享的政府永世长存。

类似于 serve the people wholeheartedly 全心全意为人民服务

publicity campaigns 宣传运动

【经典搭配】environmental publicity campaigns 环保宣传运动

anti-drugs publicity campaigns 禁毒宣传运动

conduct publicity campaigns 进行宣传

【考官例句】The argument is that ignorance of, for example, basic hygiene or the dangers of an unhealthy diet or lifestyle needs to be combatted by special **nationwide publicity campaigns**, as well as **longer-term health education**.

有人认为如果对基础卫生和不健康饮食或生活方式带来的危害一无所知的话，就需要全国性的宣传活动以及长期的健康教育来解决了。

9. 犯罪题材 Crime

引言

青少年犯罪话题

是否应限制媒体中的犯罪细节

持续犯罪的原因以及解决途径

犯罪后应该被关进监狱还是应该进行社区服务

延长刑期是不是减低犯罪的最有效方法

对待犯罪分子，提高教育和工作的培训是不是比将他们送进监狱的更好办法

出现反社会的原因及解决方法

女性选择步入职场，没时间照看家庭是导致青少年犯罪的原因之一么

治安问题

犯罪话题真题再现

20080816 There are now **detailed reports** about crimes on TV and newspapers. Some people say that crime details should **be restricted** in the media. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

关键词解读：是否限制媒体上的犯罪细节

2009917 Some people think **lawbreakers** should be sent to prisons while others claim they should be made to **work in communities**. Discuss both and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：将犯罪分子关进监狱还是进行社区服务

20090613 Research suggests that the majority of **criminals** who were **sent to prison** would continue to **commit crimes** when **set free**. Why do you think this is the case? What can be done to solve this problem?

关键词解读：持续犯罪的原因

20100130 Today there is a great increase in **anti-social behavior** and **lack of respect** to others. What are the causes of this? What measures can be taken to reduce this problem?

关键词解读：分析反社会行为的原因

20100805 In many parts of the world **children and teenagers** are committing more crimes. **Why** is this case happening? How should children or teenagers be punished?

关键词解读：青少年犯罪

20170520 The government should control the amount of violence in films and on television in order to **decrease the level of violent crime in society**. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

关键词解读：探讨暴力犯罪的预防方法

20181103 It is shown that many criminals have a low level of education. Some people believe that the best way to **reduce crime** is to educate them in prison so that they can find a job after they leave prison. To what extent do you agree?

关键词解读：最好减少犯罪的方式讨论

链接机经关键词

◎ 青少年犯罪的原因 (the reasons for the growing number of **juvenile delinquency**)

青少年犯罪成上升趋势(the increasing number of **young offenders**/ teenage criminals)

青少年走上犯罪的道路(**embark on** the criminal road)的原因是多种多样的(**manifold**)

其一是：例如在单亲家庭(single parent family)，缺乏家庭的关爱及正确的引导(lack of connectedness and **lack of** parental care)，甚至是有些家庭存在着家庭暴力(**domestic violence**/ family violence)，不要给孩子贴上消极意义的标签(label)

其二是：社会的原因(**be led astray** in the complicated society)

其三是：科技的原因，互联网和手机为犯罪提供了新的渠道 (a new **avenue** for committing crimes)

其四是：学校的原因，学生承受的同伴带来的压力及学业压力、竞争压力(**peer pressure** and study pressure, the heated competition)

其五是：媒体上包括电视、电影、广告等上面的暴力和血腥的场面(the **violent scenes** on the media, **pomographic** or **vulgar forms** of media)。

其六是：青少年犯罪心理(**psychology** of juvenile delinquency)

◎ 怎样尽量避免青少年犯罪

为了降低犯罪(**crack down** youth crime)，在解决减少犯罪方面共同努力(**join hands in minimizing the rate of crime**):

教育起着不可或缺的作用(Education has an indispensable role to play)，对于家庭教育

(parenting role), 家长要教孩子(respect others, observe the rules and regulations of school), 给孩子树立正确的人生观和世界观(world outlook and a set of decent values)。

学校应该丰富学生们的生活(enrich students' life), 开设各种各样的活动(various activities), 培养友谊(build up friendship), 树立自信(confidence)和对未来的憧憬(aspiration for the future)。

一个重要的原因可以被归结为新的科技媒介上的信息泛滥(one the of most contributing factors of youth crime could be attributed to the wide access to the technological products like mobile phones and bloody contents on TV), 因此政府部门应该加强对媒体的监管(the supervision of the media), 媒体上的犯罪细节应该加以控制, 因为年轻人的世界观和价值观在形成的过程中, 有时缺乏辨别是非的能力(distinguish between the right and wrong); 同时加强对网络游戏(computer games)和网吧(cyber café)的管理。

词汇部分

commit crimes 犯罪

【题干原句】Research suggests that the majority of criminals who were sent to prison would continue to commit crimes when set free.
研究表明关进监狱的大部分犯罪分子被释放后还会持续犯罪。

词汇拓展

commit a crime	犯罪
crime prevention	预防犯罪
petty crime	轻微犯罪
crack down crime	打击犯罪
blackmail	勒索
hijack	劫持
kidnap	绑架
plunder	抢劫
shoplift	入店行窃
smuggle	走私
gamble	赌博
pirate	盗版

criminal *n.* 罪犯 *adj.* 刑事的, 犯罪的, 罪恶的

【经典搭配】criminal minds 犯罪心理
criminal motivation 犯罪动机
criminal record [法] 犯罪记录

【题干原句】Habitual criminals threaten the public security to a large degree.
惯犯从很大程度上威胁着公共安全。

crime details 犯罪细节

【题干原句】There are now detailed reports about crimes on TV and newspapers. Some people say that crime details should be restricted in the media.
现在电视、报纸会有犯罪的详细报道。有些人认为媒体应该限制犯罪细节的报道。

思路拓展

限制媒体上的犯罪细节

① Would-be criminals learn how to commit crimes through the crime details reported on TV, and the rate of crime will be hovering at high level. (潜在犯罪分子会学习犯罪细节, 犯罪率会继续上升)

② detailed reports of crimes may be the nightmares to the victims, especially of the graphic accounts of crimes. (对于受害者来说不公平, 尤其是出现一些关于他们的画面)

juvenile delinquency 青少年犯罪

【同义表达】youth crime

青少年犯罪

【经典搭配】prevention of juvenile delinquency

预防青少年违法犯罪

【题干原句】Many of the problems young people now experience, such as juvenile delinquency, arise from the fact that many married women now work and are not at home to care for their children.

现在年轻人面临的像青少年犯罪等问题, 是源自于许多已婚女性走进职场, 无法在家照看孩子。

词汇拓展

关于“青少年”的几种说法

adolescent

juvenile

teenager

underage

youngster

youth

crime rate 犯罪率

【题干原句】The best way to decrease the crime rate is to extend the period of sentence for criminals.

降低犯罪率最好的方法就是延长罪犯的刑期。

juvenile crime rate 青少年犯罪率

【同义表达】adolescent crime rate

青少年犯罪率

the rate of crime among youth

青少年犯罪率

the rate of youth crime

青少年犯罪率

【即学即用】Juvenile crime rate has aroused great concern in the society.

青少年违法犯罪率问题已经成为社会关注程度最高的问题之一。

思路拓展

Reasons for the rising rate of juvenile delinquency

1 学校的压力 Failure in school:

The mounting pressure from school and society gives rise to the youth crime. For one thing, they are confronted with the exam-oriented education and suffer from the study pressure. Failure at school includes poor academic performance, poor attendance, or more likely, dropping out of school. This is an important factor for predicting future criminal behavior. Leaving school early reduces the chance that juveniles will develop their social skills that are gained in school, such as learning to meet deadlines, following instructions, and being able to deal constructively with their peers.

2. 社会影响 Social Factors

Changes in the social structure may indirectly affect juvenile crime rates. For example, changes in the economy that lead to fewer job opportunities for youth and rising unemployment in general. When they enter the society to seek a job, prejudice, misunderstanding and bias are the barriers and may create the alienation.

3. 家庭影响 Lack of Parental Supervision

Families have also experienced changes with the last 25 years. More families consist of one-parent households or two working parents; consequently, children are likely to have less supervision at home that was common in the traditional family structure. This lack of parental supervision is thought to be an influence on juvenile crime rates.

Families are important to consider when trying to explain juvenile delinquency. The family unit is crucial to a child's development and healthy upbringing, in addition, much of what a child learns is through their family or guardians. A criminal parent can teach their child adverse lessons about life when their child views or witnesses their parents' delinquent behavior.

Besides, the juvenile delinquency can be attributed to the rising divorce rate and family violence. Children's psychology may be distorted and have some mental problem.

4. 其他因素 Other Factors: drug, child abuse, crime details on media, peer pressure

Other identifiable causes of delinquent acts include frustration or failure in school, the increased availability of drugs and alcohol, and the growing incidence of child abuse and child neglect. All these conditions tend to increase the probability of a child committing a criminal act

The crime details and violent pictures on the media are vital causes to be considered. Another factor to be considered is the peer pressure.

crime-ridden *adj.* 犯罪猖獗的, 充满犯罪行为的

【同义表达】full of crimes 充满犯罪行为的

【即学即用】It is unfriendly, **crime-ridden** and filled with alcoholics and people who dump trash everywhere.

这是个很不好的地方, 犯罪现象频繁, 很多人醉酒, 垃圾随意丢弃。

would-be criminals 潜在犯罪分子

【同义表达】would-be law offenders 潜在犯罪分子; potential criminals 潜在犯罪分子

【即学即用】An ordinance that excludes offenders or **would-be criminals** in a zone of a city could shift the problem elsewhere.

将犯罪分子或潜在罪犯逐出某一城区的法令, 会给其他地区带来问题。

career criminal 职业罪犯

【即学即用】Once the juveniles reach maturation, their socially unacceptable behavior has grown into a life style and they **develop into career criminals**.

一旦青年人长大后, 对社会叛逆的行为就变成了他们的生活方式, 进而发展成为职业犯罪。

habitual criminal 【法律】惯犯，屡次犯罪被判刑者

【即学即用】Negative transformation leads to repeated crimes and eventually, the actor becomes a habitual criminal.

负面的转化引发重复犯罪，行为人最后转变成惯犯。

offender *n.* 罪犯，冒犯者，违法者

【同义表达】violate *n.* 违背者，违反者；law-breaker *n.* 违法者

【经典搭配】juvenile offender 青少年罪犯

【即学即用】The compassionate judge gave the young offender a light sentence.

慈悲的法官从轻判处了那个年轻罪犯。

violate *n.* 违背者，违反者，妨碍者

【同义表达】law-breaker *n.* 违法者；offender *n.* 罪犯，违法者

【经典搭配】violate the law 违反法律

【即学即用】If the violator causes any property losses or any other damages, the violator shall bear civil liabilities.

造成财产损失或者其他损害的，依法承担民事责任

law-breaker *n.* 违法者，犯法的人

【同源词汇】lawbreaking *adj.* 违反法律的 *n.* 违反法律

【同义表达】violate *n.* 违背者，违反者；offender *n.* 罪犯，违法者

【经典搭配】break the law 违反法律

【题干原句】Some people think lawbreakers should be sent to prisons while others claim they should be made to work in communities.

有些人认为违法者应该关进监狱，而另一些人认为他们应该进行社区服务。

infraction *n.* 破坏，违犯，违背

【同义表达】delinquency *n.* 行为不良，违法犯罪；offense *n.* 犯罪，过错

【经典搭配】infraction of law 违法

infraction of regulations 违反规则

【即学即用】Juveniles, like adults, can be charge with a felony, a misdemeanor, or an infraction.

青少年和成年人一样，被指控为重罪、行为不端或违反。

moral panics 道德恐慌

【即学即用】The level and types of youth crime can be used by commentators as an indicator of the general state of morality and law and order in a country, and consequently youth crime can be the source of 'moral panics'

评论家们把少年犯罪的层次和类型作为国家道德、法律和秩序的一项总体指标，因此青少年犯罪造成了道德恐慌。

truant *n.* 旷课者，懒惰的人 *adj.* 旷课的，偷懒的 *vi.* 逃学，偷懒

【经典搭配】play truant 逃学

【即学即用】Children who perform poorly at school are also more likely to truant, which is also linked to offending.

在学校成绩差的孩子们更加容易逃学，这也和犯罪有关联。

worthlessness *n.* 无价值

【同源词汇】worth *adj.* 值得……的；有……价值的；worthless *adj.* 无价值的；worthy *adj.* 值得的，有价值的

【即学即用】The inability to complete assignments and getting bad grades may create self-esteem problems, feelings of alienation or worthlessness.

完不成作业、学习成绩不好就会导致自尊心问题,感觉被疏远或是自己毫无价值。

conduct disorder 品行障碍, 行为失常

【即学即用】The aggressive boys had been given a diagnosis of **aggressive conduct disorder** and had been in trouble for starting fights, using a weapon and stealing from their victims.

这些具有攻击性的男孩已经被诊断为攻击性行为障碍, 并且开始制造打架、使用武器和盗窃等麻烦。

show disregard for 不尊重

【同义表达】show disrespect for 不尊重

【即学即用】Juvenile delinquents **show a continuous disregard for** their own and others' safety and property.

少年犯对自己和别人的财产和安全都表示出不尊重。

anti-social personality 【心理学】反社会人格

【即学即用】In all abnormal personalities, crimes caused by **anti-social personality** are the most. 在所有的不正常人格中, 反社会人格引起的违法犯罪行为最多。

label as 将……称作, 把……说成是

【经典搭配】be labeled as 将……称作

【即学即用】According to the labeling theory, once a person is labelled, he will become such a kind of person as the **label** describes.

标签理论认为, 人一旦被贴上某种标签, 就会成为标签所标定的那种人。

背景拓展

标签理论(labeling theory)认为, 犯罪是社会互动的产物, 而个人被有意义的他人——如教师, 亲戚, 警察等贴上标签, 描述为偏差行为或犯罪者, 他就逐渐自我修正, 而成为偏差行为者或犯罪者。

root cause 根本原因

【同义表达】primary cause 主要原因

【经典搭配】touch the root cause 触及根本原因

potential causes and root cause 潜在原因和根本原因

【即学即用】**The root causes of crime** are many and diverse. Any hope of addressing those causes successfully requires multi-faceted strategies, which can be implemented by neighborhoods, communities and various levels of government.

犯罪的根本原因是多重的。成功解决问题的希望在于采取多种策略, 需要社区、及各级政府的共同努力。

direct cause 直接原因

【考官例句】It is certainly true that the position of women in society has undergone a dramatic change in the past twenty years but I do not feel that this is **a direct cause of** the indisputable increase in **juvenile-related problems** during this period.

过去二十年间, 女性的地位确实是发生了很大的变化, 但是我不认为它是这期间导致与青少年相关问题的原因。

【句架提炼】It is certainly true that... 确实是……

be a direct cause of... ……的直接原因

be vulnerable to 易受……的攻击, 易受……的侵害

【即学即用】Most parents worry about that their children **are vulnerable to** the harmful impact in

society.

家长最担心的就是孩子容易受到社会的不良影响。

词汇拓展

关于“容易”的几个说法

be liable to

be apt to

be prone to

be vulnerable to

be likely to

propensity *n.* 倾向, 习性, 癖好, 偏爱

【经典搭配】propensity to consume 消费倾向

propensity to invest 投资倾向

have a propensity for sth. 有……的倾向

【即学即用】These juvenile offenders are in need of treatment because they have a negative disposition and **high propensity to continue committing crime.**

少年犯需要救治, 因为他们性情消极, 有极大可能继续犯罪。

deviant *adj.* 不正常的, 离经叛道的 *n.* 不正常者, 偏常者

【同义表达】divergent *adj.* 相异的, 分歧的; aberrant *adj.* 脱离常轨的

【经典搭配】deviant behavior 异常行为, 越轨行为

【即学即用】**Once labelled as deviant**, a young person may accept that role, and be more likely to associate with others who have been similarly labelled.

一旦年轻人被贴上行为异常的标签, 他就会接受这个定位, 也就更容易和那些相似的人混在一起。

problematic *adj.* 成问题的, 有疑问的

【经典搭配】problematic behavior 有问题的行为

problematic issues 棘手问题

【即学即用】Failure to develop communication skills may **lead to more problematic behavior**, such as truancy, running away from home, or more serious acts, such as vandalism, petty theft or violence.

没能养成良好的沟通技巧会导致很多的有问题的行为, 如逃学、离家出走, 或是更严重的行为如故意破坏他人财产、偷窃或是暴力行为。

思路拓展

Teens in trouble (青少年成长过程中遇到的问题)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| ① Low self-esteem | 自尊心 |
| ② Sexual problems in youths | 两性问题 |
| ③ Behavioral issues of teen | 怪异行为 |
| ④ Drugs and alcohol abuse | 毒品与酒精 |
| ⑤ Runaways problem of Kids | 离家出走 |
| ⑥ Play truant | 逃学 |

resist the temptation 抵制诱惑, 抵挡住诱惑

【经典搭配】resist the temptation of 抵住……的诱惑

【即学即用】Few people can resist the temptation of drugs.

很少人能抵挡住毒品的诱惑。

distinguish between (among) 区别, 分辨

- 【同义表达】distinguish right from wrong 辨别是非
- 【经典搭配】distinguish between right and wrong 辨别是非
distinguish between fantasy and reality 明辨虚幻与现实
- 【即学即用】For young people who are addicted to the computer games, it is rather difficult to distinguish between fantasy and reality.
对于沉迷于网络游戏的年轻人来说，很难明辨虚幻与现实。

breeding ground (某种活动、思想等产生的) 温床，发源地

- 【即学即用】The district was a breeding ground for vice.
那地区是罪恶的滋生地。

community service 社区服务

- 【经典搭配】community nursing service 社区护理服务
- 【即学即用】Prisoners can be put to work in community service projects, which can provide the prisoners with valuable training, develop the sense of social responsibility.
可以让囚犯进行社区服务，这样可以对他们进行有意义的培训，培养他们的社会责任感。

penalty *n.* 罚款，处罚

- 【同义表达】punishment *n.* 惩罚; retribution *n.* 报应，惩罚
- 【经典搭配】impose heavy penalty on 严惩
pay the penalty 遭受惩罚
the extreme penalty 死刑，极刑
under(或 on)penalty of 受……的处罚
- 【即学即用】He will receive the penalty for own behavior.
他将为自己的所做所为受到惩罚。

punitive *adj.* 处罚的，惩罚的

- 【经典搭配】punitive measure 惩罚措施
punitive sanction 惩罚性制裁
- 【即学即用】Precise details of how to enforce these punitive measures are still being worked out.
如何施行这些惩罚性措施的具体细节还在进一步讨论之中。

思路拓展

青少年犯罪的解决方法

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| ① reinforce education of children | 加强对孩子的教育 |
| ② strengthen the family ties | 增进家庭感情 |
| ③ pay much attention to family upbringing | 关注家庭抚育 |
| ④ proper guidance and support | 适当的指导和支持、 |
| ⑤ psychological guidance | 心理引导 |

imprison *vt.* 关押，监禁

- 【同源词汇】imprisonment *n.* 监禁，关押; imprisoned *adj.* 监禁的
- 【经典搭配】life imprisonment 终身监禁
- 【题干原句】Criminals are imprisoned, many argue think that education and job training should replace the former to deal with criminals.
对于处置罪犯，很多人认为教育和工作培训应该代替监禁。

思路拓展

将犯罪分子关进监狱的说法：
sending criminals to prison, ,

be imprisoned
bring sb into jails
be locked up in prisons

将犯罪分子关进监狱的原因:

① Imprisonment of criminals can ensure a safe living environment for the law-abiding citizens. (确保守法的市民生活在安全的环境中)

② Sending criminals to prison is the best deterrent to those potential criminals and scare off the would-be criminals. (阻止了潜在犯罪分子)

③ For the rights of victims, it is a spiritual consolation to the victims. (维护了受害者权益, 对他们来说是个精神安慰)

release *vt.* 释放, 解放 *n.* 释放

【同义表达】set free 释放

【经典搭配】be released from the prison 释放

be set free from the prison 被释放

release one's frustrations 发泄不满情绪

release the news 发布新闻

on release (电影) 在公映, 发行

【即学即用】He **was released from prison** after serving a sentence of five years.
他在服刑五年后从狱中释放出来。

anti-social behavior 反社会行为

【题干原句】Today there is a great increase in **anti-social behavior** and **lack of respect** to others.
现在反社会行为及对别人不尊重的行为大幅增加。

【句架提炼】there is a great increase in... 大幅增加 (此句型适用于图表作文)

embark on 开始(工作), 着手, 从事

【经典搭配】embark on the criminal road 走上犯罪道路

embark on sth 开始着手做某事

【即学即用】Many young people are misled by the misbehavior in society and **embark on the criminal road**.
很多年轻人因为社会上的不良行影响而误入歧途, 进而走上犯罪的道路。

public safety 公共安全

【同义表达】public security 公共安全; social security 社会安全

【即学即用】More and more cameras are being installed, but is **public safety** really improving?
监视器越装越多, 但治安真的有改善吗?

public order 公共秩序, 社会治安

【同义表达】social order 社会秩序

【即学即用】Juvenile delinquency has become a serious social problem to **endanger the public order**.
少年违法犯罪已经成为危害社会治安的一个严重社会问题。

crack down 采取严厉措施, 制裁

【经典搭配】crack down youth crime 降低犯罪

crack down (on 或 upon) 对……采取严厉措施; 制裁

crack down on counterfeit goods 打假

【即学即用】The police decided to **crack down on drug addicts**.

警察决定对吸毒的人采取严厉措施。

uncontrolled *adj.* 不受控制的

【同义表达】out of control 失去控制

【经典搭配】go uncontrolled 不加以控制

【即学即用】In sum, detailed crime coverage in the media undermines our lives in several ways. I am convinced if such reports **continue to go uncontrolled**, it will exert even more baneful influence on individuals and societies.

总之，媒体里对于犯罪细节的报道会从几个方面对我们的生活产生负面影响。我确信如果这样的报道不加以控制，那么将会对个人社会均产生不利影响。

【句架提炼】If...go uncontrolled, then it will exert baneful influence on...

如果……不加以控制，那么就会产生有害的影响

unlawful *adj.* 不法的，违法的，不道德的

【同源词汇】lawful *adj.* 合法的；unlawfully *adv.* 不合法地；unlawfulness

【同义表达】illegal *adj.* 非法的，违法的

【经典搭配】unlawful activities 非法活动

unlawful interests 非法利益

【即学即用】He **was arrested for the unlawful possession** of fire arms.

他因非法携带武器而被捕。

legal *adj.* 法律的，合法的，法定的

【同源词汇】legality *n.* 合法，合法性；illegal *adj.* 非法的，违法的

【同义表达】lawful *adj.* 合法的，法定的；valid *adj.* 正当的；licit *adj.* 合法的；legitimate *adj.* 合法的

【经典搭配】legal aid 法律援助

legal effect 法律效力

legal obligation 法律义务

legal right 合法权利，法定权利

legal services 法律服务

【即学即用】It is not legal for boys of that age to drink alcohol.

这个年龄的男孩喝酒不合法。

illegal *adj.* 非法的，违法的

【同源词汇】illegality *n.* 违法；illegalize；illegally

【同义表达】unlawful *adj.* 非法的

【经典搭配】illegal act 非法行为

illegal activities 违法行为，不法活动

illegal immigrant 非法移民

illegal income 非法所得

illegal profit 非法利润

【即学即用】It is **illegal for** people under 17 **to** drive a car in Britain.

在英国，不满 17 岁的人驾驶车辆是违法的。

misdeed *n.* 不端行为，违法行为，不道德行为，罪行

【同义表达】error *n.* 错误，过失；offense *n.* 犯罪，过错；delinquency/ fault *n.* 错误

【即学即用】You should not have sold the car in that unsafe condition; sooner or later your **misdeeds will come home to roost**.

你不该把存在安全隐患的车卖掉，这种不道德的行为迟早会得到报应。

misdemeanor *n.* 轻罪，品行不端

【即学即用】He is **charged with several misdemeanors**, including driving without a valid licence and creating a disturbance.

他被控告犯有好几种轻罪，其中包括无有效驾驶执照驾驶和扰乱治安。

sentence *n & vt.* 判决，宣判

【经典搭配】be sentenced to death 被判处死刑

sentence-extension 延长刑期

【即学即用】Compare the **sentence-extension** with other solutions, which is the best way for public security?

延长刑期和其他解决方式相比，哪一个方式是保障公共安全最好的办法。

trespass *vi.* 侵入，犯罪，冒犯 *n.* 罪过，非法侵入

【同义表达】encroach *vi.* 侵占 *vt.* 侵犯；infringe *vt.* 侵犯，破坏 *vi.* 侵犯；intrude *vi.* 侵扰；invade *vt.* 侵扰 *vi.* 侵犯

【经典搭配】trespass upon someone's land 未经许可进入某人的地界

Never trespass upon another's rights. 切勿侵犯他人的权利。

trespass on someone's time 占用某人的时间

【即学即用】The fishing boat was seized for its **trespass into** restricted waters.

渔船因非法侵入受限制水域而被扣押。

infringement *n.* 侵犯，违反

【同义表达】offense *n.* 犯罪，过错；intervention；invasion *n.* 侵犯，入侵

【经典搭配】patent infringement 专利侵权

【即学即用】Personal information gets severe **infringement and abuse** in the process of China's informationization, so constituting personal information law for protecting personal information is extremely urgent.

在我国信息化过程中，个人信息受到了严重的侵害和滥用，制定个人信息法保护个人信息的权利是迫在眉睫的事情。

culpable *adj.* 应受谴责的，有罪的

【同义表达】blamable *adj.* 应受谴责的；guilty *adj.* 有罪的；faulty *adj.* 有错误的

【即学即用】The judge found the man **culpable**.

法官认为那个人有罪。

embezzlement *n.* 侵占，挪用，盗用

【同源词汇】embezzle *vt.* 盗用，挪用

【经典搭配】embezzlement of funds 盗用公款

embezzle public funds 吞没公款

【即学即用】Serious cases of **embezzlement**, bribery, bureaucracy have been brought to light recently.

最近揭发出相当严重的贪污、受贿和官僚主义问题。

bring to light 揭露，发现，公开

【同义表达】uncover *vt.* 揭露 *vi.* 发现；disclose *vt.* 揭露，公开

【即学即用】An old saying goes that time will **bring to light whatever is hidden**.

俗话说得好，时间自会让隐藏的事实水落石出。

come home to roost 得到报应，自食其果

【即学即用】Justice has long arms and the criminals will **come home to roost** someday.

天网恢恢，罪犯终有一天会自食其果。

justice has long arms 天网恢恢，疏而不漏

【即学即用】 **Justice has long arms** and the criminals will be sent to prison.

天网恢恢，疏而不漏，犯罪分子终有一天会关进监狱。

peace making *n.* 调停，调解 *adj.* 调停的，调解的

【同义表达】 **pacific** *adj.* 和平的，平静的； **peaceable** *adj.* 和平的，平静的

【即学即用】 The approach is allow youth to deal constructively with interpersonal conflicts, problem-solving techniques and behaviors of **peacemaking skills**.

方法是应该培养年轻人善于处理人际矛盾、解决问题的能力及调解问题的技巧。

psychological factors 心理因素

【即学即用】 A multitude of factors exist that contribute to the understanding of what leads someone to engage in delinquent behavior. While emotional and **psychological factors** hold their own merit when explaining crime and delinquency, perhaps social factors can best explain **juvenile delinquency**.

很多因素都能解释是什么导致了犯罪行为。对于犯罪，尽管情感因素和心理因素可以解释的通，但是社会因素可以对青少年犯罪做出最合理的解释。

silver bullet 良方，高招

【即学即用】 **There is no silver bullet** and no expedient answer. Any solution to juvenile crime must involve all sectors of society: individuals, families, schools, community groups and governments.

对此没有什么高招或是权宜之计。青少年犯罪的解决方法要涉及到全社会的努力：包括个人、家庭、学校、社区及政府。

背景拓展

silver bullet: a simple guaranteed solution for a difficult problem

银色子弹（镀银），在欧洲传说中被认为是狼人和吸血鬼的克星，是杀死狼人的唯一方法（只是一种说法），专门对付妖怪，并具有驱魔的效力。现代经常被用做致命武器的代言词。在一些西方鬼怪题材的小说和电影中，尤其是吸血鬼电影。只有使用银色子弹才能有效的杀伤鬼怪。后来银色子弹被用来形容最强一招，最有效的手段，最大的关注程度，王牌等等。

例如 **No silver bullet can make the world safe from terrorism.**

law enforcement 法律的实施

【经典搭配】 **enforce the laws** 执法，执行法律

【即学即用】 This mechanism acts positively in enhancing the ability and **efficiency of law enforcement**, but it also exists some problems.

这种机制对提高执法能力和执法效率具有积极作用，但是也存在一定的问题。

ordinance *n.* 条例，法令

【同义表达】 **legislation** *n.* 立法，法律； **law** *n.* 法律； **regulation** *n.* 规则，管理

【即学即用】 We believe that the city and community would **be better served by an ordinance**.

我们认为法令会服务于城市及社区的安定。

abide by the law 遵守法律

【同义表达】 **respect the law** 遵守法律

【即学即用】 It is important that all citizens **abide by the law**.

重要的是，所有公民都应该遵纪守法。

reintegrate into 重新融入

【经典搭配】reintegrate into society 重新融入社会

【即学即用】We should **reintegrate our nation's economy into** the world economy.

我们应当将国家经济重新纳入世界经济中去。

rehabilitation *n.* (对罪犯的) 改造, 再教育

【同义表达】renew *vi.* 重新开始; restart *vt.&vi.* 重新开始; re-education *n.* 再教育

【经典搭配】rehabilitation center 修复中心

rehabilitation project 康复工程

rehabilitation psychology 康复心理学

rehabilitation therapy 康复治疗

【即学即用】Prevention works better and is cheaper than treatment. The fact is that prevention and early intervention hold far more promise than **good rehabilitation programs** for actually reducing crime.

防患于未然。事实是对于减少犯罪，预防和早期的干预要比再教育更有意义。

accountability *n.* 有义务, 有责任, 可说明性

【同义表达】responsibility *n.* 责任, 职责; duty *n.* 责任, 职务; obligation *n.* 义务, 职责

【经典搭配】accountability system 问责制

【即学即用】**Personal accountability** for actions and decisions is the cornerstone of a civilized society.

个人对行为和决定负有责任，这是文明社会的基石。

aspiration *n.* 渴望, 抱负

【同源词汇】aspire *vi.* 渴望, 追求

【同义表达】ambition *n.* 野心, 雄心; 抱负, 志向

【经典搭配】aspiration to knowledge 求知欲

aspire after (for) sth. 渴望

aspire to do 渴求

【即学即用】Children with low intelligence are likely to do worse in school. This may increase the chances of offending because low educational attainment, a low attachment to school, and **low educational aspirations** are all risk factors for offending in themselves.

智力水平较低的孩子往往在学校表现很差。因为学习成绩差、不留恋学校、对自己教育的期望值很低，这些都是导致犯罪的危险因素，因而也就加大了犯罪的几率。

supervision *n.* 监督, 管理

【同义表达】direction *n.* 方向, 指导; regulation *n.* 规则, 管理

【经典搭配】under one's supervision 在某人的监督之下

【即学即用】Family factors which may have an influence on offending include the level of **parental supervision**, the way parents discipline a child, parental conflict or separation, criminal parents or siblings, parental abuse or neglect, and the quality of the parent-child relationship.

家庭因素对于犯罪的影响包括家长的监管力度、家长教育孩子的方式、父母争端或分离、有犯过罪的父母或是兄弟姐妹、父母的虐待或是忽略以及父母与孩

子之间的关系如何。

correlation *n.* 相关, 关联, 相互关系

【同义表达】link *n.* 联系, 关系; relation *n.* 关系

【经典搭配】correlation...between...and ... 相互联系

【即学即用】Many studies have found a strong correlation between a lack of supervision and offending, and it appears to be the most important family influence on offending.
很多研究表明缺乏监管和犯罪的密切关系, 这也是家庭影响最大的地方。

in conflict with 与……冲突(或相矛盾), 与……不一致

【即学即用】A lack of supervision is connected to poor relationships between children and parents, as children who are often in conflict with their parents may be less willing to discuss their activities with them.

孩子和家长之间的不良关系是和缺乏监督有关系, 因为与家长有矛盾的孩子越发不愿意和他们讨论他们的事情。

attachment 情感, 爱慕, 依恋, 眷恋

【经典搭配】attachment bond 依恋情结

be (或 become, etc.) attached to 喜欢, 依恋,

【即学即用】Children with a weak attachment to their parents are more likely to offend.
不太喜欢父母的人更容易犯罪。

become involved in 使卷入, 使陷入

【经典搭配】involvement in 陷入, 转入

【即学即用】A minor who has a lower intelligence and who does not receive a proper education is more prone to become involved in delinquent conduct.
智力水平低一些和没有受过良好教育的年轻人更加容易卷入到犯罪行为中。

multiple *adj.* 多重的, 多样的, 许多的

【同义表达】manifold *adj.* 多方面的

【即学即用】In many instances, multiple individual risk factors can be identified as contributing to a juvenile's involvement in destructive and illegal activities.
在很多情况下, 很多个人的原因是导致青少年参与破坏性且违法的活动。

physical abuse 身体伤害

【经典搭配】physical and psychological abuse from his parents 长期受到父母身心虐待

physical punishment 体罚

child abuse 虐待儿童

physical and verbal mistreatment of children. 对儿童进行身体上和言语上的虐待

【即学即用】The family risk factors include a lack of proper parental supervision, ongoing parental conflict, emotional and psychological neglect and physical abuse.
家庭的危险因素在于家长监督的缺失, 不断地家庭纷争、情感上忽视孩子及虐待孩子。

social norms 社会规范, 社会准则

【经典搭配】observe social norms 遵守社会规范

conform to social norms 遵守社会规范

【即学即用】Parents who demonstrate a lack of respect for the law and social norms are likely to have children who think similarly.
不遵守法律和社会规范的家长, 也容易培养出和他们想法类似的孩子。

engage in 从事, 参加

【经典搭配】be engaged in 忙于, 从事于
engage in a lawsuit 打官司, 进行诉讼
engage oneself in sth. 忙于

【即学即用】Additionally, juveniles are far more likely to **engage in destructive, harmful and illegal activities** when using drugs and alcohol.
此外, 青少年一旦沾染上毒品或是酒精, 就特别容易参与破坏性、有害性且违法活动。

divert vt. 转移, 使……转向 vi. 转移

【同义表达】distract vt. 转移, 分心

【经典搭配】divert attention from 把注意力从……转移开来, 分散注意力
divert from 转移

【即学即用】Positive intervention, through programming, education and counseling, can **divert a juvenile from** a path that otherwise would result in delinquency as a child and crime as an adult.
通过一些课程、教育及咨询等积极地干预手段, 可以使青少年走上正轨, 避免少年犯罪或以后走上成年人犯罪的道路。

hidden adj. 隐藏的

【同义表达】latent adj. 潜在的; potential adj. 可能的, 潜在的;
covert adj. 隐密的, 隐蔽的

【即学即用】There may also be other **hidden reasons contributing to this behavior**.
也肯能有其他的原因导致这种行为。

take hold 确立, 生根

【即学即用】Poor academic performance is a good indicator that delinquency problems may be starting to **take hold**.
学习成绩不好可能就暗示着犯罪问题要开始了。

intervention n. 介入, 调停, 妨碍

【同源词汇】intervene vi. 干涉, 调停; intervenient adj. 干涉的, 调停的

【经典搭配】intervene between 介入……之间调解
intervene in 在……(方面)进行干预, 调解

【即学即用】**Without intervention**, this could lead to more serious problems and deteriorating behavior.
如果没有干预, 就会导致更严重的问题及更恶劣的行为。

思路拓展

解决方法

I think the best way to solve this problem is that the government should **set a law to ban** the poor quality programs of TV and films. Schools, communities and families have to **strengthen the education** of youngsters, and help them cultivate right ways and ideas of life. It needs the endeavor from all aspects of our society.

10.动物题材 Animals

引言

对待动物应该向朋友一样，还是衣物和食物的来源

饲养宠物

保护动物权益

有些人认为把动物用于试验目的很残忍，但是另一些人认为这是必要的

是否应该将动物关进动物园里

动物园的功能是娱乐还是教育，类似于博物馆的功能是娱乐还是教育

保护野生动物

动物话题真题再现

20050917 Some people think **animal experiments** should be stopped because they are too cruel. Others think they are necessary for the development of sciences. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：动物试验

20080202 Some people think it is acceptable to **use animals for the benefit of humans**. Other people think it is wrong to exploit animals for human purposes. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

关键词解读：人类使用动物

20100220 Some people argue that the **purpose of zoos** is only to **entertain** people. What do you think? What other purposes of zoos? (G类)

关键词解读：动物园的功能

20100318 Some people think **zoos are cruel** and all the **zoos should be closed**. However, some people think zoos are useful to protect the rare animals. Discuss both these views and give your opinion.

关键词解读：关闭动物园

链接机经关键词

◎ 动物实验 animal experimentation

人类在很多科学实验(**scientific experiment**)和医学实验(**medical research**)的过程中及临床研究(**clinical research**)中，都会先在动物身上做试验(**animal experimentation/ testing**)，有些实验是为了研制疫苗(**vaccine**)，来预防(**prevent**)和治疗(**cure**)一些危及人类生命的疾病(**life-threatening diseases**)；对动物的活体解剖(**vivisection**)是对动物的折磨(**torture**)，其行为是残忍和野蛮的(**cruel and barbaric**)，也是不仁道的(**inhumane**)，动物可能在做试验时死在实验室中(**animals suffer and die in laboratory tests of cosmetics and household products**)。动物也有生存的权利(**animal rights**)，应该与人类共存(**coexistence**)。在自然界中，应该尊重所有生物的生存的权利(**right to live**)，要实现万物的共存(**live and let live**)。因此，在科学发达的今天，人类应该尽量寻求一些可替代的方式(**alternative methods**)来进行实验，如电脑模拟(**computer model**)。

◎ 动物与动物园 Arguments for zoos

很多濒危的动物(**endangered animals**)面临着灭绝的境地(**extinguished/ extinct**)，可是人们还是进行非法打猎(**poaching**)，破坏自然栖息地(**damage natural habitat**)，因而可能将动物关在动物园里是一个无奈之举，那么动物园有何利弊(**merit and demerit**)

保护濒危物种或野生动物(preserve the endangered animals or wildlife), 动物的栖息地遭到人为地破坏(The habitats of some animals are being destroyed), 因而动物面临灭绝的危险(they are in danger of **dying out**), 在动物园中能够提供专业的看管(**professional** care and treatment)。同时动物园也是进行科学研究和物种繁殖的场所(a scientific research center and a place for the **breeding**); 动物园也起着一定的教育功能(play an educational role.), 丰富参观者的知识(enrich our knowledge and widen our horizon)。此外, 动物园也是人们娱乐和放松的场所(a place of entertainment)。

◎ 动物与人(朋友? 宠物? 衣物和食物的来源?)

动物是人类的朋友(good friends of mankind), 是生态系统中不可缺少的一部分(an indispensable part in nature), 维护生态平衡(preserve the subtle **ecological equilibrium**); 动物是人类的伙伴(**companion**), 同时动物有助于培养孩子们对大自然的热爱(nurture the love for nature), 培养孩子的爱心(love and care)、责任心(sense of responsibility)和独立精神(independence), 有利于驱赶人们的孤独(drive off the loneliness), 尤其可以陪伴(accompany)退休后的老年人。

◎ 保护动物措施

法律惩罚(law): 加重对虐待动物行为的处罚 propose heavier penalties on **animal abuse**

媒体号召(media): 引起社会关注一连串动物被虐待及残杀的事件 **arouse public concern** on the series of animal abuse and brutality cases

必须做的试验, 要尽量减少动物的痛苦 Scientists and governments state that animal testing should cause **as little suffering to animals as possible**, and that animal tests should only be performed where necessary.

词汇部分

animal rights [复数] 动物权利, 动物权益

【经典搭配】	animal rights groups	动物权益组织
	animal rights laws	动物权利法
	right to live	生存权

【即学即用】However, many **animal rights** activists are not happy with animals being forced to live in unnatural conditions.

然而, 很多动物权利保护者对动物被迫生活在非自然的环境中表示出不满。

背景链接

保护动物, 反对动物试验等话题可以从权利的角度考虑:

Animal rights, also referred to as animal liberation, is the idea that the most basic interests of non-human animals should be afforded the same consideration as the similar interests of human beings.

动物权利, 也被称为动物解放, 是人们发起的保护动物不被人类作为占有物来对待的社会运动, 其宗旨不仅要为动物争取被更仁慈对待的权利, 更主张动物要享有精神上的基本“人”权, 比如, 和人类一样免受折磨的权利, 换句话说, 动物应该被当作人同等看待, 而不仅仅被当作人类的财产或工具, 无论在法律层面或是精神层面。

animal rights activist 动物权利保护者

【即学即用】 **Animal rights activists** believe in giving every animal the chance of a fulfilling life, free of abuse and suffering.

动物权益保护者认为应该要让每一只动物拥有完整的生命、远离受虐及痛苦。

animal welfare 动物福利

【即学即用】 Although some regulations and principles have been welcomed as a step forwards by some animal welfare groups, they have also been criticized as both outdated by current research, and of little practical effect in improving **animal welfare**.

尽管有些法规受到动物福利组织的欢迎，认为在保护动物方面向前迈进了一步，但仍然遭到质疑，因为当前的一些动物试验已经过时，对于提高动物福利上也没有什么实质性意义。

背景链接

一些动物权利主义的批评者认为，尽管从根本上来说，将动物用于食用、娱乐或科学研究没有什么错，但仍应立法保障这些动物免受不必要的痛苦。这种观点被称为“动物福利主义”，也是某些老牌动物保护组织所持的观点，这些组织中包括英国皇家预防虐畜协会。

animal abuse 虐待动物

【同义表达】 abuse of animals 虐待动物

【即学即用】 Animal rights advocates in other countries believe strict regulations are required to reduce **animal abuse**.

国外提倡动物福利者认为应制定一套严格规范，以减少动物被虐待。

animal experimentation 动物试验

【同义表达】 animal testing 动物试验; animal research 动物试验

【即学即用】 They believe that if **animal experimentation** is stopped, then it will be at the expense of life and the human health.

他们认为如果禁止进行动物实验，那么将付出的代价是人类的健康和生命。

animal testing 动物试验

【即学即用】 The most commonly held perception of **animal testing** is that it is necessary for the development of cures, vaccines and other treatments for human illnesses.

最常见的观点是动物实验对人类疾病的治愈、疫苗的研制及治疗很有必要。

思路拓展

The “three Rs” are guiding principles for the use of animals in research in most countries: 动物实验的3R原则

(可替代原则)

Replacement refers to the preferred use of non-animal methods over animal methods whenever it is possible to achieve the same scientific aim.

(尽量减少原则)

Reduction refers to methods that enable researchers to obtain comparable levels of information from fewer animals, or to obtain more information from the same number of animals.

(减轻痛苦原则)

Refinement refers to methods that alleviate or minimize potential pain, suffering or distress, and enhance animal welfare for the animals

still used.

live and let live 活着就是与万物共存

【即学即用】The concept of “live and let live” is explained well in the film *Avatar* and people should show the respect to all living creatures.

电影《阿凡达》中很好的诠释了万物共存的理念，人们应该尊重万物众生。

humane *adj.* 仁慈的，人道的，高尚的

【同源词汇】inhumane *adj.* 不人道的

【即学即用】It is believed that these regulations will ensure that animal research is carried out in as humane and as ethical manner as possible. However, these regulations are also under a lot of argumentation.

人们认为一些法规应该确保动物实验尽可能是人道的和符合道德规范。然而这些规定确实存在很大的争议。

test on 在……做试验

【经典搭配】test on the animals 对动物做试验

【即学即用】Across the world, new products ranging from cancer drugs to soaps and shampoos are tested on the animals.

世界上的新产品，从抗癌药品到肥皂及洗发水，都是先在动物身上做试验。

思路拓展

反对动物试验：

- ① Animals have rights to live. (动物生存权)
- ② It is cruel and barbaric to test on animals. (动物试验残忍)
- ③ It should be banned on the moral grounds. (基于道义也应禁止)
- ④ It is merciless to hunt or poach. (偷猎是残忍的行为)
- ⑤ Computer simulation can replace the animal experimentation (电脑模拟替代动物试验)

experiment on 对……进行试验，试用

【同义表达】experiment upon 试验； test on 试验

【经典搭配】perform experiments on animals 在动物身上做试验

【即学即用】On the other side of the debate, those in favor of animal testing hold that experiments on animals are necessary to advance medical and biological knowledge.

辩论的另一方动物实验的支持者认为这对促进医学和生物的知识是很有必要的。

思路拓展

人们应该怎么做：

Support animal protection projects; do not abuse animals for experimentation.

支持保护动物的工作；不滥用动物做实验。

The debate over the topic of conservation of wildlife is an endless one. No doubt, efforts should be taken to study, protect and preserve animals; however care should be taken that animals suffer the least in the process. Moreover, it cannot be denied that some zoos misuse and violate the animal rights. Enhancing awareness of animal rights and devising efficient ways to control their population is necessary.

Conservation efforts should be taken considering a broader perspective of maintaining the ecological balance as a whole.

be subjected to experiments 被迫接受试验

【即学即用】The animals **are subjected to experiments**, which is inhumane and cruel.
动物被迫接受试验，这是很不人道且残忍的事情。

思路拓展

动物试验的弊端：

Some scientists and **animal rights organizations** question the **legitimacy** of it, arguing that it is **cruel**, poor scientific practice, poorly regulated, that medical progress is being held back by misleading animal models, that some of the tests are **outdated**, that it cannot reliably predict effects in humans, that the **costs outweigh the benefits**, or that animals **have an intrinsic right** not to be used for experimentation. The practice of animal testing is regulated to various extents in different countries.

ethical *adj.* 伦理的，道德的

【经典搭配】in ethical manner 以道德的方式

【即学即用】There are also objections **on an ethical basis**, contending that the benefits to humans do not justify the harm to animals.
也有从伦理道德角度上持反对意见的，认为对人类有益不能合理的解释为什么要对动物进行伤害。

on moral grounds 基于道义，从道德上说

【即学即用】Some animal rights activists argue that we should ban animal experiments completely because subjecting animals to experimentation is unjustifiable **on moral grounds**.

一些动物权利保护者认为应该全面禁止动物试验，因为对动物进行实验从道义上说是不合理的。

morally *adv.* 道德上，从道德观点看

【即学即用】The idea whether the use of animals by humans—for food, clothing, entertainment, and as research subjects is **morally acceptable** or not can be traced to the ancient world.

人类利用动物—食物、衣物、娱乐及做为研究对象从道德上是否可以接受的讨论，可以追溯到远古时期。

ecological equilibrium 生态平衡

【同义表达】ecological balance 生态平衡
natural balance 自然平衡
equilibrium of ecosystem 生态平衡

【即学即用】We should treat animals with a humane attitude because they are important in preserving nature's **ecological equilibrium**.

我们应该用一种人道的方式来对待动物，因为动物在维持自然平衡上起着重要的作用。

alternative method 替代的方法

【即学即用】Computer simulation may be the **alternative method** of the animal testing.
电脑模拟可能会成为动物实验的替代方法。

barbaric *adj.* 野蛮的

【同义表达】barbarian *adj.* 野蛮的，未开化的

【即学即用】It is unethical and **barbaric** to abuse animals.
虐待动物是不道德和野蛮的做法。

outlaw *vt.* 禁止，取缔，使不合法

【即学即用】People who feel a connection with animals are more likely to support programs to protect natural habitats and **outlaw hunting**.

人们如果和动物们有感情，就更可能会支持那些保护天然栖息地和禁猎的计划。

brainwash *vt.* 对人洗脑，以宣传说服 *n.* 洗脑

【同源词汇】brainwashing *n.* 洗脑

【经典搭配】brainwash into 把思想强行灌输给，强迫……相信

【即学即用】The general belief in the goodness of animal testing is basically the result of **brainwashing** that the general public has been subjected to for a long time.

认为动物实验带来益处的想法是大众长期经过洗脑的结果。

captivity *n.* 囚禁，关押，监禁

【同源词汇】capture *vt.* 俘获，夺得

【经典搭配】in captivity 圈养的，关闭

【即学即用】The different reasons behind keeping animals **in captivity** may be education, research, recreation and conservation.

将动物关闭起来的原因可能在于是为了教育、研究、娱乐及保护的目。

poach *vt. & vi.* 偷猎，侵犯

【同源词汇】poacher *n.* 偷猎者；poaching *n.* 非法狩猎

【经典搭配】poach for 偷猎

【即学即用】With an increase in **poaching of wild species for skins**, ivory and supposed medicinal purposes, zoos seem to be a safe haven for them.

为了获取野生物种的毛皮、象牙及药用目的，非法打猎日益增多，动物园就好像是他们的安全港湾。

breach *n.* 违背，违反 *vt.* 违反

【经典搭配】breach a contract 违约（动词）

【即学即用】Animals have natural rights and capturing them for any reason whatsoever is the **breach** of the same.

动物有自然的权利，无论以任何原因猎捕动物都是对其权利的侵犯。

词汇拓展

breach of agreement	违反协议
breach of contract	违约，违反合同
breach of discipline	违纪，违反纪律
breach of duty	失职
breach of faith	背信，违约
breach of the peace	妨害治安

plight *n.* 困境，境况

【同义表达】predicament *n.* 窘况，困境

【经典搭配】the plight of ……的困境

【即学即用】More and more people come to realize **the plight of rare animals** around the world,

both in the wild and in captivity.

越来越多的人逐渐意识到无论野生的还是圈养的珍稀野生动物正面临困境。

abnormal behavior 异常行为, 变态行为

【即学即用】No matter how good the facilities are provided in zoos, the animals are bound to suffer. Animals undergo tremendous stress as their natural movements are limited by the boundaries of the zoo. It shows up in their **abnormal behavior**.

无论动物园内的设施多么完备, 动物肯定是要承受痛苦的。动物的本能活动受到动物园的局限, 而要承受巨大的痛苦和压力。通常表现为行为异常。

endangered *adj.* 有生命危险的, 濒临灭绝的

【同源词汇】endanger *vt.* 危及, 使遭到危险; endangerment *n.* 危害

【经典搭配】endangered animal species 濒危动物物种

endangered breed 濒危品种

endangered species 濒临绝种的动植物

endangered wildlife 濒危野生动物

【即学即用】The government passed new laws to **protect the endangered animals from hunters**.
政府通过了新法令, 保护濒临绝种动物免于被猎杀。

写作提示

环境类话题, 动物物种的消失, 小语种的消亡话题。

同义短语: be threatened with extinction, become extinct, be in peril, shrink, prevent... from dying out

Nearly half of the languages spoken in the world are considered endangered. One of the principal causes of this is the rise of English as a global language.

在世界上的语言中, 几乎有一半被认为濒临消亡, 其中最主要的原因之一英语日渐成为一门全球性的语言。

endangered species 濒临绝种的动植物

【经典搭配】save endangered species 拯救濒临绝种

【即学即用】Today's zoos put more emphasis on educational and conservation purpose than mere recreation. Many schools visit zoos to know more about **endangered species** and the ways to conserve them. Zoos are in fact, trying to make people aware of their ecology.

现在的动物园与纯娱乐相比, 更关注教育和保护的目。很多学校组织活动参观动物园, 就是为了让学。生多了解濒危物种及保护动物的方法。事实上, 动物园在提醒人们保护生态。

思路拓展

Conservation of Endangered Species:

Pros: The zoos claim that, conservation of endangered species of animals is their prime objective. It is also argued that in today's scenario, where animals face constant threat of poaching, zoos are safe places for them. Zoo authorities don't claim to be perfect and are aware of the problems faced by zoo animals; however they also expect people to appreciate the sincere efforts they take to protect and **preserve the wildlife**.

Role of Zoos in Education

上面的几句话是支持动物园的观点，下面看看反方观点：

（反对观点）Cons: People do not visit zoos for **educational purposes**. It is just a **means of entertainment** for them. Moreover, if the people get used to seeing animals in zoos, a **deep-seated thought** of zoos being an ideal place for animals may **take root in their minds**.

人们参观动物园不是为了受教育的目的，仅仅是一种娱乐的方式。此外，如果人们习惯看到动物园里面的动物，那么动物园是动物的理想场所的根深蒂固的想法就会深入人心。

（反对观点）Cons: People and animal rights activists opposing the zoos, present before us the fact that despite the zoos taking efforts for conserving animals, the success achieved in protecting animals is less. Also it is not necessary to exhibit the animals for **recreational purpose**, if the sole objective is to conserve them.

applied research 应用研究

【经典搭配】clinical research 临床研究

medical research 医学研究

【即学即用】It includes biology, behavioural studies, as well as **applied research** such as biomedical research, xenotransplantation, drug testing and toxicology tests and cosmetics testing.

动物试验包括生物学、行为学研究的纯科学，也包括像生物医药研究、异种器官移植、药品试验、毒物学及化妆品试验等的应用科学。

vaccine *n.* 疫苗

【即学即用】Testing on animals has helped **develop vaccines** for many life threatening diseases.

动物实验有助于研发对生命产生威胁的疫苗。

breeding *vt. & n.* 繁殖

【经典搭配】breeding ground 滋生地，繁殖地

【即学即用】Animals are also used for education, **breeding**, and defense research.

动物也可以要运用在教学中、动物繁殖、及防御研究中。

use of 使用

【即学即用】Supporters of the practice argue that virtually every medical achievement in the 20th century relied on **the use of animals** in some way

支持者认为20世纪几乎每一项医学的重大发明都不同程度地依赖动物。

model *vt.* 模拟，塑造，模仿

【即学即用】National Academy of Sciences argue that even sophisticated computers are unable to **model** interactions between molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organisms, and the environment, making animal research necessary in many areas.

国家科学院认为即使精密的计算机也无法模拟出分子、细胞、组织、器官、有机体及环境间的相互作用，动物试验在很多领域都是有必要的。

vivisection *n.* 活体解剖

【即学即用】Animal physiology could be affected by pain **during vivisection**, rendering results unreliable.

动物实验过程中，动物承受着巨大的痛苦，使其生理机能受到严重的影响，致使实验结果不可信。

背景链接

In 1822, the first **animal protection law** (动物保护法) was enacted in the **British parliament** (英国议会), the first law specifically aimed at regulating **animal testing**. The legislation was promoted by **Charles Darwin** (查尔斯·达尔文), who wrote in 1871:

“You ask about my opinion on vivisection. I quite agree that it is justifiable for real investigations on physiology; but not for mere damnable and detestable curiosity. It is a subject which makes me sick with horror, so I will not say another word about it, else I shall not sleep to-night.”

antivivisectionists 反对活体解剖者

【即学即用】**Antivivisectionists** generally believe the spread of mercy is the great cause of civilization, and **vivisection is cruel**.

反对活体解剖者普遍认为仁慈是文明的源泉，而活体解剖是惨无人道的。

prohibit *vt.* 阻止，禁止

【同源词汇】**prohibition** *n.* 禁止，禁令; **prohibitive** *adj.* 禁止的; **prohibitively/prohibitor**

【同义表达】**prevent** *vt.* 预防，阻止 *vi.* 阻止; **ban** *vt.* 禁止，取缔 *n.* 禁令，禁忌

【经典搭配】**prohibit sb. from doing** 禁止

【即学即用】The Wild Animals Protection Ordinance **prohibits the hunting of wild animals** or the possession, sale or export of protected wild animals.

《野生动物保护条例》严禁狩猎野生动物，也禁止管有、售卖或出口受保护的野生动物。

frown on 反对，不赞成

【同义表达】**frown upon** 反对

【即学即用】Although animal experimentation sounds appealing to some extent, I still strongly **frown on this proposal**.

尽管动物实验听起来具有一定的吸引力，但是我仍然强烈反对。

词汇拓展

表示“反对”的词汇或短语：

oppose

be against

object to

be opposed to

fight against

disapprove of

extinct *adj.* 灭绝的，绝种的

【同源词汇】**extinctive** *adj.* 使灭绝的，使绝种的; **extinction** *n.* 消失

【经典搭配】**go extinct** 灭绝

【即学即用】It is our duty to **save endangered animals of the world from being extinct**.

我们有责任挽救濒危物种避免灭绝。

on the brink of extinction 将要，濒于，将陷于（灾难，死亡或其他）

【同义表达】**on the brim of extinction** 濒于灭绝

【即学即用】Conservation efforts have already brought many animals back **on the brink of extinction**, but still, our work is far from done.

保护工作已经挽救很多即将灭绝的物种，但我们还有很多要做。

encroachment *n.* 侵入，侵犯

【同源词汇】encroach *vi.* 侵占，蚕食 *vt.* 侵犯；encroaching *adj.* 渐渐渗入的

【经典搭配】encroach on 侵犯，蚕食

【即学即用】Encroachment near the sea **destroyed their breeding sites.**

海边上建起的宾馆和度假村侵占了他们的繁殖地。

wildlife conservation 野生生物保护

【即学即用】It is good that there is more awareness about **wildlife conservation** these days and people have now realized that it is important to maintain the planet's biodiversity.

目前人们已经增强了野生动物保护的意识，认识到维护地球的生物多样性的重要性。

captive breeding 人工繁殖

【即学即用】Forestry and habitat protection, **captive breeding**, setting up more nature reserves and parks can save the endangered animals from being extinct.

林区及栖息地保护，人工繁殖，建立更多的自然保护区及园区，能够保护濒危物种，避免灭绝。

gene bank 基因库

【即学即用】Governments can help by making animal protection laws and regulations. Scientists are already busy **setting up gene banks** in which an animal's genetic material can be preserved.

政府可以建立动物保护的法律法规，科学家们也正忙于建立基因库，这样动物们的基因就可以保存下来。

die out 灭绝，消失

【即学即用】It is reported that there are about 5,000 endangered animals and at least one species **dies out** every year.

据报道有大约 5000 种的濒危动物，每年至少有一种物种灭绝。

in the name of 以……的名义

【即学即用】To encourage cruelty **in the name of science** can only destroy the finer emotions of affection and sympathy, and breed an unfeeling callousness in the young towards suffering in all living creatures.

以科学的名义对动物的残忍行为，会使青少年丧失怜悯之情，滋生他们对所有生物所遭受痛苦的麻木不仁。

mutilation *n.* 毁损，残缺，切断

【同源词汇】mutilate *vt.* 切断，毁坏

【即学即用】It is totally unconscionable to subject defenseless animals to **mutilation and death.**

使毫无抵抗能力的动物遭受残缺断肢甚至是死亡，真是丧尽天良。

compassion *n.* 同情，怜悯

【同源词汇】compassionate *adj.* 富于同情心的，慈悲的 *vt.* 同情

【即学即用】**Compassion for animals** is intimately connected with goodness of character and it may be confidently asserted that he who is cruel to animals cannot be a good man.

对动物是否怀有怜悯之情是和人善良的性格密切相关的，也可以确切地说对待动物残忍的人，你会是正直的人。

参看高分范文，研习遣词造句

Should animals be used in testing new drugs and procedures? Gives reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Every year, millions of animals **undergo painful suffering** or death **as a result of** scientific research into the effects of drugs, food additives, cosmetics and other chemical products. While most people think animal testing is necessary, others **are upset by** what they see as needless suffering. This essay looks at some of the positive and negative aspects of animal testing.

Many medical treatments and procedures have been developed from experiments on animals. Since animals share many features with humans, scientists use animals **to test the safety and effectiveness** of newly developed drugs before pilot testing on small groups of patients. Medical teams practice new operating techniques such as transplants on animals. Without animal testing, many procedures or new drugs would be extremely unsafe.

However, many people **are concerned that** animals are suffering unnecessarily and cruelly. They do not believe that every new drug needs to be **tested on animals**, especially with the huge database of knowledge **also are worried that** many animal tests are ineffective, **pointing out that** any drugs have had to be withdrawn from the market despite extensive testing. They particularly feel that **animal testing** should not be used for non-essential products such as cosmetics, shampoos, soaps, and cleaning products. Furthermore, some campaigners would like to see certain tests replaced and more humane methods used.

We need to make sure that the millions of animals who are used for testing new products are treated with the minimum of suffering. Although some animal testing may be unavoidable at present, treating our fellow creatures **as mercifully as possible** will demonstrate our humanity.

范文用词分析

1. 开篇点题 背景句+ 讨论焦点+ 写作意图	<p>① 背景句: ...millions of animals undergo painful suffering or death as a result of scientific research into the effects of drugs, food additives, cosmetics and other chemical products. 因果用词: as a result of, animals' suffering (结果) + as a result of scientific research (原因)</p> <p>② 引出双方观点: while most people think... others are upset by... While most people think animal testing is necessary, others are upset by what they see as needless suffering.</p> <p>③ 写作意图: positive and negative aspects This essay looks at some of the positive and negative aspects of animal testing.</p>
2. 支持一方的	<p>① 主题段的主题句: Many medical treatments and procedures have been developed from</p>

<p>论证方法为：</p> <p>因果论证</p> <p>举例论证</p> <p>假设论证</p>	<p>experiments on animals.</p> <p>关键词：medical treatments and procedures</p> <p>同义词汇替换：animal testing/ experiments on animals</p> <p>② 支持句</p> <p>Since... scientists... （因果论证）</p> <p>scientists use animals to test the safety and effectiveness of newly developed drugs before pilot testing on small groups of patients.</p> <p>③ 支持句：例证法 such as</p> <p>Medical teams practice new operating techniques such as transplants on animals.</p> <p>④ 支持句：虚拟语气 without... would be 结构，表示与现实相反的情况。</p> <p>Without animal testing, many procedures or new drugs would be extremely unsafe.</p>
<p>3</p> <p>反对一方</p> <p>论证用词语气强烈，主要运用强调的手法。</p>	<p>① 语气转折：however... （常用）</p> <p>主题句：However, many people are concerned that animals are suffering unnecessarily and cruelly. （关键词 unnecessarily and cruelly）</p> <p>② 支持句：especially with... 强调手法，加强语气</p> <p>They do not believe that every new drug needs to be tested on animals especially with the huge database of knowledge and modern computer models</p> <p>② 支持句</p> <p>animal tests are ineffective, pointing out that any drugs have had to be withdrawn from the market despite extensive testing.</p> <p>③ 支持句：particularly feel... 强调手法，加强语气</p> <p>They particularly feel that animal testing should not be used for non-essential products such as cosmetics, shampoos, soaps, and cleaning products.</p> <p>④ 提出可替代的建议</p> <p>certain tests replaced and more humane methods used.</p>
<p>4</p> <p>总结+建议</p>	<p>① make sure that the millions of animals who are used for testing new products are treated with the minimum of suffering. （减少动物痛苦）</p> <p>② Although some animal testing may be unavoidable at present, treating our fellow creatures as mercifully as possible will demonstrate our humanity. （仁慈的态度）</p>